

# SOUTHEASTERN

BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL  
SEMINARY









# 1998-1999 Catalog

## SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



**Paige Patterson**  
President

Editor  
**L. Russ Bush, III**  
Academic Vice President  
Dean of the Faculty

Assistant Editor  
**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
Registrar  
Assistant to the Dean

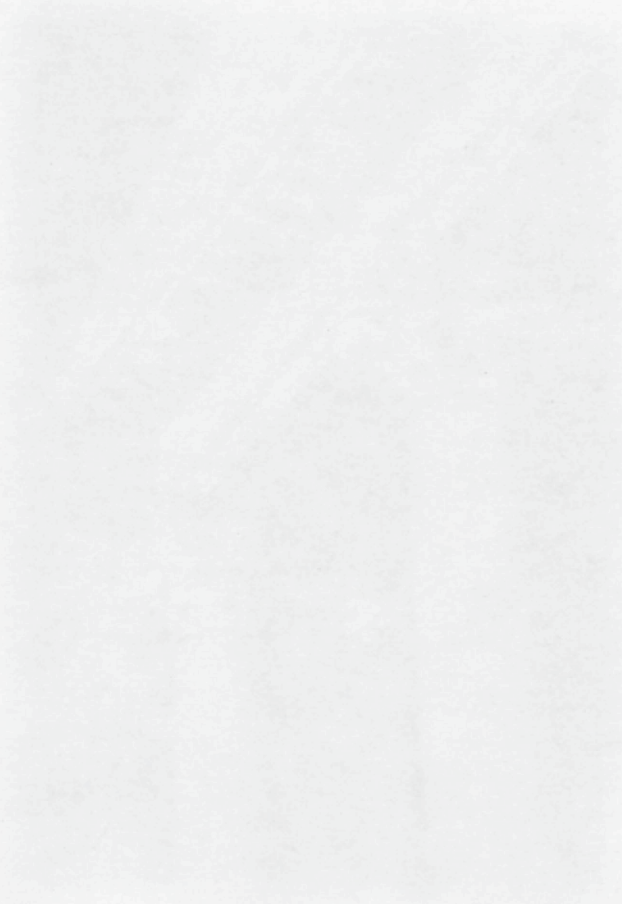
Assistant Editor  
**Kimberly Branch**  
Administrative Assistant to the Academic  
Vice President/Dean of the Faculty

A Seminary of the Southern Baptist Convention



1998-1999 Catalog

# SOUTHEASTERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY



Franklin P. Johnson, Jr.  
President

James H. Johnson, III  
President of the Board

James H. Johnson, III  
President of the Board

James H. Johnson, III  
President of the Board



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Statements of Purpose and Mission .....	4
The Abstract of Principles .....	5
<b>I. General Information</b> .....	7
Introduction .....	8
Campus and Facilities .....	11
Seminary Community Life .....	16
Academic Calendar .....	20
<b>II. Admissions</b> .....	23
Admission Policy .....	24
Fees and Expenses .....	26
Student Financial Assistance .....	28
Special Scholarships and Aid Funds .....	30
Housing Regulations .....	32
<b>III. Academics</b> .....	35
Academic Policies and Procedures .....	36
Alumni Association .....	43
The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies .....	44
Student Field Ministries .....	44
Certificate in Women's Studies .....	45
<b>IV. Master of Divinity Degrees</b> .....	47
<i>Master of Divinity</i> .....	48
<i>Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies</i> .....	50
<i>Master of Divinity with Women's Studies</i> .....	51
<i>Master of Divinity with Christian Education</i> .....	52
<i>Master of Divinity with Church Music</i> .....	54
<i>Master of Divinity with Church Planting</i> .....	56
<i>Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry</i> .....	57
<b>V. Master of Arts Degrees</b> .....	59
<i>Master of Arts in Christian Education</i> .....	60
<i>Master of Arts in Church Music</i> .....	61
<i>Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry</i> .....	63
<i>Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies</i> .....	64
<b>VI. Advanced Degrees</b> .....	65
<i>Master of Theology</i> .....	66
<i>Doctor of Ministry</i> .....	69
<i>Doctor of Philosophy</i> .....	72
<b>VII. Course Descriptions</b> .....	77
<b>VIII. Register</b> .....	117
Appendices .....	141
Index .....	157



## STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary seeks to prepare God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world. This purpose is implemented through programs of spiritual development, theological studies, and practical preparation in ministry.

## STATEMENT OF MISSION

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an institution of higher learning established and supported by the Southern Baptist Convention in order to "contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints." The Seminary maintains an administration and faculty of God-called members whose convictions and calling reflect consistent adherence to the institution's Articles of Faith. The Seminary's administration and faculty are qualified by personal commitment to Christ, by academic preparation, and by personal and professional experience to provide guidance in spiritual, intellectual, and practical endeavors. Through its administration and faculty, the Seminary offers a program of instruction which focuses on three primary areas: (1) spiritual development, (2) theological studies, and (3) practical preparation.

- I. **Spiritual Development** - The Seminary seeks to foster spiritual growth in the grace and knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ as essential preparation for Christian ministry and service. The foundation for spiritual development is an unqualified commitment in obedience and faith to the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. Spiritual development also requires seeking and following the Holy Spirit's guidance in the formation of Christian thought and character and in the pursuit of one's Christian calling.
- II. **Theological Studies** - The Seminary seeks to prepare men and women for Christian ministry and service by helping them discern, defend, and proclaim God's revealed truth. The Seminary pursues high academic standards in providing courses of study for understanding the Bible and the history, content and contemporary relevance of the Christian faith. The Seminary is committed to the complete veracity, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible as an essential foundation for effective Christian ministry and service.
- III. **Practical Preparation** - The Seminary emphasizes a wholesome, intelligent and intentional evangelism in obedience to the Lord Jesus Christ's commission to make disciples of all nations. Spiritual development in Christlikeness and Bible-based theological studies will produce a compassionate desire to minister to the human suffering caused by individual, social and spiritual evils. The Seminary program provides practical preparation for a wide variety of Christian ministries, with special focus on proclaiming the Gospel and extending the ministry of the local church.



## ABSTRACT OF PRINCIPLES

### Southeastern's Articles of Faith

Article IX of the By-Laws of the Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc., adopted December 7, 1950, provides that "All members of the faculty shall be required to subscribe to the Articles of Faith, or Beliefs, as adopted by the Board, and publicly sign these Articles at the opening of the session at which they enter upon their duties." These articles were originally prepared for and adopted by the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, founded in 1859.

#### **I. The Scriptures.**

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.

#### **II. God.**

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

#### **III. The Trinity.**

God is revealed to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

#### **IV. Providence.**

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

#### **V. Election.**

Election is God's eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified, and glorified.

#### **VI. The Fall of Man.**

God originally created man in His own image, and free from sin; but through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

#### **VII. The Mediator.**

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed Mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law, suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest, and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

#### **VIII. Regeneration.**

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins, enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God's free and special grace alone.

#### **IX. Repentance.**

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being, by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

#### **X. Faith.**

Saving faith is the belief, on God's authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.



**XI. Justification.**

Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

**XII. Sanctification.**

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God's word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ's commands.

**XIII. Perseverance of the Saints.**

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall, through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

**XIV. The Church.**

The Lord Jesus is the Head of the Church, which is composed of all his true disciples, and in him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to his commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which he hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

**XV. Baptism.**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of his giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

**XVI. The Lord's Supper.**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by his churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate his death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with him, and of their church fellowship.

**XVII. The Lord's Day.**

The Lord's day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

**XVIII. Liberty of Conscience.**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection to all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

**XIX. The Resurrection.**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

**XX. The Judgment.**

God hath appointed a day, wherein he will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when everyone shall receive according to his deeds: the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.



# I. GENERAL INFORMATION





## INTRODUCTION

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC). It is governed by a board of Trustees elected by the Convention, which in turn elects the President, Administrative Cabinet members, and the Faculty. The Seminary receives a major part of its operating expenses and capital needs from the SBC's Cooperative Program. These funds are supplemented by student fees and special gifts from alumni and friends.

### Location

Wake Forest, North Carolina is home to the approximately 300 acre campus of Southeastern Seminary. The school is located 10 miles north of Raleigh and 25 miles east of Durham, both medium-sized centers of education and business. Coupled with Chapel Hill, the three cities comprise an area known as the Research Triangle of North Carolina. The vibrant Triangle area is home to three of the nation's major universities: Duke, The University of North Carolina, and North Carolina State. Wake Forest is on US 1 at NC 98. It is serviced by the Raleigh-Durham airport (RDU) and is easily reached from Interstates 95, 85 and 40.



### Campus Visits for Prospective Students

Arrangements can be made for prospective students to tour the campus, see seminary housing, visit classes, and meet other students, professors, and administrators. Accommodations and meals will be made available to prospective students for

up to two days without charge. To make reservations for such a visit write the Admissions Office, P. O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889 or call toll free:

**1 (800) 2 TIM 3 17 (284-6317).**

### History

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary became a reality on May 19, 1950, by vote of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in Chicago, Illinois. To house the Seminary, the Convention purchased the campus of Wake Forest College in Wake Forest, North Carolina—recognized then and now as one of the most beautiful in the South. But more than beauty, the campus claimed a Baptist heritage. The property was originally obtained in 1832 by the Baptists of North Carolina in order to build a college for educating ministers.

Trustees, elected by the Convention, secured a charter and adopted the Abstract of Principles as the Seminary's Articles of Faith. Next they elected the Seminary's first president, Dr. Sydnor L. Stealey.

In the Fall of 1951, Southeastern began classes. Opening day, September 12, was attended by 85 students and three faculty members. The Seminary met in the classroom building now known as Appleby Hall on the Wake Forest campus. At first, the Seminary offered only a basic theological program leading to a Bachelor of Divinity degree.

In 1956, when Wake Forest College moved to its new location in Winston-Salem, NC, Southeastern inherited the rest of the Wake Forest campus which covered five hundred acres and consisted of more than twelve major buildings. The number of faculty members and students grew and plans to remodel and renovate buildings were initiated. In 1957, Southeastern instituted a summer school session.

In 1958, the Seminary achieved recognition from the American Association of Theological Schools, now known as the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada.



In 1963, after thirteen years of devoted service, Dr. Stealey retired and Dr. Olin T. Binkley was elected president. Enrollment stood at 575 and the school had 28 faculty members.

Under Dr. Binkley's leadership the Seminary continued the renovation program begun by Dr. Stealey. Four outdated buildings were removed, and thirteen new buildings were constructed and paid for—all during Dr. Binkley's eleven year administration.



*Binkley Chapel*

Dr. Binkley also guided major academic changes: the general curriculum was revised; the Bachelor of Divinity degree became the Master of Divinity degree; the Master of Religious Education and the Doctor of Ministry degrees were implemented, bringing the total number of degree programs to seven. Furthermore, he inaugurated the annual Alumni Giving Program before his retirement in 1974.

Southeastern's third president, Dr. W. Randall Lolley, was elected in 1974. Enrollment had reached 663 with 24 elected faculty members. His was an era of progress for the Seminary. The Certificate of Theology was restructured in 1976 and became the Associate of Divinity degree. In 1977, the Emery B. Denny Building which houses the Library was modernized and enlarged. And, in 1978, Southeastern received accreditation by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.

To meet the needs of an ever-increasing married student population, the Seminary constructed 100 townhouse-style apartments in 1979. Renovation of Lea Laboratory, now known as Broyhill Hall, was begun in 1980. In 1982, the

ground floor of Binkley Chapel was transformed into classrooms.

The modernization of Adams Hall in 1984 provided the Seminary with more classrooms, seminar rooms, an auditorium, and a photography darkroom. The Ledford Center, a \$2.5 million complex completed in 1986, provided a gymnasium, snack bar, lounges, meeting rooms, book store, sauna and exercise rooms. Seminary enrollment peaked at 1,392 in 1983 with a faculty of 36.

Dr. Lolley resigned in the Fall of 1987 and was succeeded in 1988 by Dr. Lewis A. Drummond. The Drummond presidency marked a transitional era for Southeastern. Student enrollment declined and a major turnover occurred within the faculty. Nevertheless, Dr. Drummond led in an administrative restructuring of the Seminary in 1988 and in the establishment of the Center for Great Commission Studies in 1991. Reconstruction of the perimeter rock wall, replacement of the brick walkways, and a major refurbishment of administrative and faculty offices also were begun. Southeastern's commitment to biblical inerrancy and to historic Baptist theological principles was made clear during the Drummond years. Several new defining documents such as the Seminary's "Faculty Profile" and revised "Statements of Purpose and Mission" were finalized and adopted in 1992.

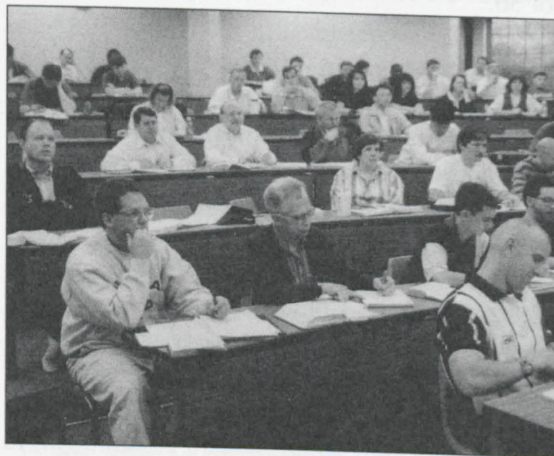
For the academic year, 1990-1991, the enrollment stood at 784 with 27 elected faculty members. President Drummond retired in the Spring of 1992.

Trustees elected Dr. Paige Patterson as the fifth President of the institution in 1992. The Patterson presidency has been marked by rapid growth. Southeastern's enrollment grew from 623 in the 1991-1992 school year to more than 1,700 in 1997-1998. Curriculum revisions in 1994 brought about a more traditional theological degree plan for most Seminary students.

In the Fall of 1994 Southeastern Baptist Theological College was established by the Trustees of Southeastern Seminary. Classes in the Baccalaureate program began in January of 1995. In addition, the Associate of Divinity program became part of the College curriculum.



Innovative new Seminary programs in Counseling and Church Planting were begun in 1995. A Doctor of Philosophy degree was also inaugurated in 1995. The academic emphasis, however, has not overshadowed the renewed focus on missions and evangelism. 1998 brought new programs in Women's Studies and Advanced Biblical Studies, as well as an expanded undergraduate program.



### Statement on Accreditation

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (ATS). Southeastern is also accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS) to award associate, masters, and doctoral degrees. The Seminary has been accredited by ATS since 1958 and by SACS since 1978.

### Disclaimer Statements

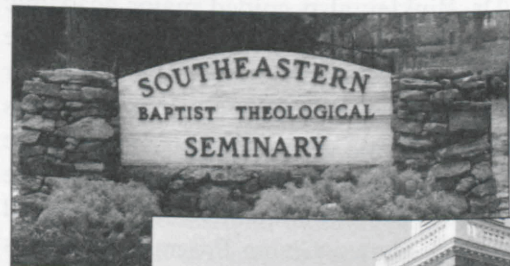
This catalog sets forth Seminary policies as of the date of publication. However, Southeastern Seminary reserves the right to make such changes in educational and financial policy as the Seminary's Faculty, Administration and/or Board of Trustees may deem consonant with sound academic and fiscal practice. The Seminary has made a good faith effort to avoid typographical errors and other mistakes in the statements of policy

as published in this catalog. In any case, erroneous catalog statements do not take precedence over properly adopted policies.

This catalog is not to be in any way construed as a contract between the institution and any student or group of students or alumni.

Moreover, the degree programs offered by this institution are not guaranteed to produce the necessary qualifications for licensure or ordination to the ministry in any church, denomination, or religious group. Theological education does support ordained ministries, but students are responsible for contacting and approaching church leaders to discover the role Seminary degrees may play in the overall preparation and qualifications for specific ministries.

Further, the Seminary reserves the right to require a student to withdraw from enrollment at any time.





## CAMPUS AND FACILITIES

Even though Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary has a history covering less than five decades, the campus has a heritage spanning more than 150 years. In 1832, the Baptists of North Carolina purchased the 615 acre plantation of Dr. Calvin Jones for the purpose of establishing a teaching facility for young ministers.

The institution they established became Wake Forest College and in 1950, more than a century later, the Wake Forest campus was purchased by the Southern Baptist Convention as the home of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Southeastern's campus is noted for its splendid natural beauty as well as its graceful classic Georgian architecture. The grounds are rich with magnolias, elms, pines, oaks, cedars, firs, maples, and other varieties of trees. There is also an abundance of azaleas, camellias, sasanquas, dogwoods, and flowering fruit trees.

As a result, the campus offers resplendent views all year around, but especially in fall and spring. Many of the trees were growing on the land even before the plantation and are centuries old. Several massive white oaks, part of a magnificent grove near the plantation house, still stand on the Southeastern campus. In fact, this grove was called Wake Forest and gave the town its name.

Another historic landmark, the stone wall now surrounding the central campus, was begun about 1885 by Wake Forest College president Charles E. Taylor and "Dr. Tom" Jeffries. The wall was rebuilt by Doug Buttram, a Southeastern graduate, during 1990-1994.

Over the years, Southeastern has complemented the natural setting with dogwoods, hollies, and an array of flowers. The original Wake Forest College buildings have been renovated, and new ones have been added. Yet, with each change, the goal has been to maintain the character of the original campus and land. Today, Southeastern's campus comprises a full range of excellent facilities for living and learning.

The idea of a Prayer Garden was begun by students in the Class of 1983 with a graduation gift of \$546.00 and has been expanded as funds

have become available. In 1991, an anonymous donor gave a gift of the gazebo which is placed in the center of the garden as a formal place of quiet prayer. The Prayer Garden's landscaping design is based on the classical gardens of peace and solitude found throughout the Orient. The Prayer Garden and gazebo are located at the southwest corner of the campus between Lolley Dorm, the Shaw House and Mackie Hall.

**Stealey Hall** was built by Wake Forest College in 1934. It replaced the Old College Building, later named Wait Hall, which had been destroyed by fire in 1933. In 1956 it was completely renovated for offices of the administration and faculty. It was renamed in 1961 in honor of the Seminary's first president, Dr. S. L. Stealey.



*Appleby Hall*

**Appleby Hall** was begun by Wake Forest College in 1942 and completed during World War II. From 1951 to 1956, this building housed the new Seminary. It was remodeled, and in 1962, renamed in honor of Mr. Scott B. Appleby in recognition of his generous support of the student aid fund. It contains a small chapel, classrooms, offices and a newly furnished lecture room, named in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Percy A. Bethea. Appleby Hall provides the offices and classrooms of Southeastern Baptist Theological College.

**Adams Hall**, erected in 1933, first housed the Wake Forest Medical School (now the Bowman Gray School of Medicine). Renovated in 1956, it





*Adams Hall*

has served as a classroom building for the Seminary. In 1984 it underwent a complete modernization, with additional stairwells, an elevator, air-conditioning and other modern conveniences. In the fall of 1984 it was dedicated to the memory of the late Theodore F. Adams.

**Binkley Chapel** commands the center of the campus. Its tall spire is visible for several miles along every approach to Wake Forest. Work was begun on the chapel in 1942, but World War II prevented the completion of the interior. When the college moved to Winston-Salem in 1956, the work was resumed and completed in 1958. In 1959, a three-manual Reuter organ was given and installed as a memorial to Walter M. Williams of Burlington, North Carolina. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named the chapel in honor of the seminary's second president, Dr. Olin T. Binkley. The ground floor of the chapel was redesigned in 1982 and furnished as five modern classrooms and church music facilities, including organ and piano practice areas. In 1987, the chapel organ was renovated and enlarged to 70 ranks by the Schantz Organ Company, Orrville, Ohio.

**The Ruby Reid Child Development Center** was made possible by a bequest of Miss Ruby Reid of Wake Forest, North Carolina and gifts from the Baptist Sunday School Board and the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation. It was constructed in 1959. Five spacious classrooms, equipped with observation booths, open onto covered porches and fenced-in playgrounds. An office, teachers' lounge and a multipurpose library/lunchroom add to the usefulness of the building.

**The Emory B. Denny Building** was constructed by the Seminary in 1958 to replace the old Heck-Williams Building (1878) which was razed in 1957. In 1969, the Board of Trustees named it in honor of Dr. Emery B. Denny, former Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, a trustee of the Seminary and a longtime friend and supporter. It houses the Seminary Library.

**The Seminary Library** is dynamically involved with faculty and students in the achievement of educational objectives. It provides resources and services to support the research and study of the faculty and to meet the needs of students for the free and independent study which is stimulated by classroom, chapel, and other components of student life situations. Provided also is a broad range of materials for the general educational, cultural, and recreational interests of students, faculty, and their families.



*Denny Building*

A major building project, completed in 1977, has transformed the Library's Emory B. Denny Building into a modern facility, enlarged by fifty percent and redesigned functionally. Individual study-carrels and materials on open shelves are dispersed throughout the carpeted, air-conditioned building. Audiovisual facilities, microform readers and printers, a computer lab, typing rooms, group-study rooms, and photocopying equipment are also provided. In this setting, personal service is emphasized by a staff of seven full-time and twenty part-time persons.

The Library's collection has grown to more than 300,000 items including books, periodical



volumes, music scores, music recordings and audiovisual materials, microforms, computer software, and Baptist documents. Currently received periodicals total over 1,100 titles. The microforms, containing approximately 95,000+ volumes of books, periodicals, and dissertations, make this young library's collection strong in Early American and Early British materials, including important Baptist history resources. The collection is adequate to serve all of the Seminary's programs of study.

The resources and services of the Library are augmented greatly by the proximity of excellent university libraries and by an increase in both the scope and degree of cooperation with these libraries and others throughout the nation. As a charter member of the Southeastern Library Network (SOLINET), the Library is using a shared computer facility by means of an on-line computer terminal. The Library also participates in the North Carolina Information Network.

In addition to funds allocated to the Seminary by the Southern Baptist Convention, the Library benefits from the generosity of many individuals and organizations. Each year, a number of cash gifts are received for the purchase of books. Eighty-four gifts, each of one thousand dollars or more, are providing endowment income for "memorial book shelves." Several gifts of private book collections have added significantly to the Library's strength. During the summer of 1995, the Library installed the Dynix Marquis Integral Library Automation System. This tool for bibliographical research enables all users to perform search and retrieve tasks via a personal computer.

**Broyhill Hall** is the oldest building on Southeastern's campus and is listed in the National Register of Historic Buildings. Built in 1888 as Lea Laboratory, it served Wake Forest College as a science building and then as the chemistry building. After the college moved, it was converted into a student center for the Seminary. In 1980 it was extensively renovated and renamed Broyhill Hall in appreciation of the generous gifts of J. E. and Paul Broyhill, trustees from Lenoir, North Carolina. It now houses various faculty offices and The Great Commission Center.

**Mackie Hall** was dedicated on May 9, 1968,

as the Seminary's student center. It is named in memory of Dr. George C. Mackie, a distinguished physician who devoted his life to the well being of students at Wake Forest College and at Southeastern Seminary, and in honor of Mrs. Mackie, who has made a significant contribution to the beautification of the campus. After the renovation of the Ledford Center as a new student



*Broyhill Hall*

center, the Mackie building was used for storage. From 1992 until 1998 Mackie Hall was temporarily being used by the Wake Forest Boys and Girls Club. In 1998 the building was in the process of a complete renovation and conversion into a faculty office center.

**The Physical Plant** is located on the northern perimeter of the campus. It houses the heating plant, administrative offices and the air conditioning, electrical, plumbing, carpentry, paint, grounds, and environmental services shops. Campus security is also housed in this building.

**The Ledford Center/Cannon Gymnasium** is an expansion of the Gore Gymnasium which was first dedicated by Wake Forest College in 1938. Renovations and additions to the original building in 1986 provide a comprehensive activities facility containing over 50,000 square feet. The three-floor complex includes a multi-use gymnasium, fully equipped fitness facility, racquetball courts, and locker/dressing rooms for women and men. In addition, there are lounges, a post office, recreation room and sandwich shop. Offices for administrators and the International Student Advisor are also located in the center. The center is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Hubert F.



Ledford of Raleigh, North Carolina. The gymnasium area has been named for the late Charles Cannon and the Cannon Trusts.

**The Health Center** was constructed by the Seminary in 1968 and contains offices for diagnostic consultation and treatment.

**Wake Forest Baptist Church**, organized in 1835, occupies the church building (1913) within the campus enclosure.

**Magnolia Hill** is the home of the President. Built in 1928 as the residence of the president of Wake Forest College, the house is located off the southwest corner of the campus. It was renovated and refurbished in 1975 and again in 1989. The house is the heart of SEBTS hospitality.

Purchased in 1960 and renovated in 1994, the **Manor House** ("House of Prophets"), near the main campus, provides pleasant accommodations for prospective students and other guests.

In 1996, the Seminary purchased the **Guest House** on Durham Road to provide additional accommodations for prospective students and Seminary guests.

The Seminary has set aside three apartments for the use of missionaries on furlough who wish to study at Southeastern Seminary. The Woman's Missionary Union of North Carolina, with the assistance of the WMUs of neighboring Baptist churches, has furnished these apartments located

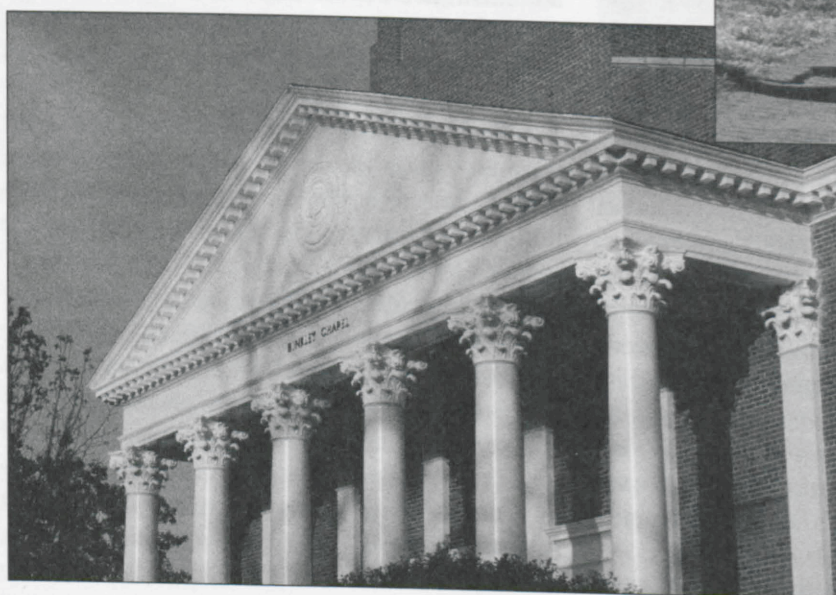
on Hipps Drive. A fourth apartment has been provided for Visiting Professors such as the Fletcher Professor of Missions.

**Hockaday House** is a furnished guest apartment for seminary visitors. It is named for the late Dennis W. Hockaday of Savannah, Georgia.

**Reece House** is a furnished guest apartment for seminary visitors. It is named for the late James Thaddeus and Nina Davis Reece of Yadkinville, North Carolina.

**The Athletic Field** is located near the campus and is utilized for recreational activities such as softball, baseball, flag-football and soccer. Five tennis courts are provided.

**The Seminary Cafeteria** was built by the Seminary in 1956 and provides dining rooms for conferences and small groups as well as facilities for large banquets and regular meals.





## Housing

**Johnson Dormitory** provides air-conditioned rooms and facilities for 152 men with lounge areas and other conveniences. The availability of single rooms is determined each semester by the total number of requests for rooms. This three-story building, constructed in 1946 in separate sections for quiet and privacy, offers pleasant living conditions for its occupants.

**Shaw House**, located next to the main campus, has rooms for 14 persons, and is currently used as a men's dorm. The former town residence also contains lounge and kitchen facilities.



**Lolley Hall**, formerly known as the Women's Dormitory, was renamed and dedicated in 1988 in honor of Dr. & Mrs. Randall Lolley in recognition of his 14 years of service to Southeastern as its third president. Constructed in 1965, Lolley Hall provides air-conditioned rooms for 50 women. It contains 13 two-room suites with connecting baths, and has parlors, study rooms, a kitchenette, laundry space, recreation and game rooms.

**Simmons Dormitory**, built in 1936, and recently updated, provides apartments for single women. There are four(4) apartments with three bedrooms and 11 apartments with two bedrooms. Apartments have washer and dryer connections and are furnished.

**The Duplex Apartments**, built from 1959 to 1975, can accommodate 100 families. There are one-, two- and three-bedroom units, each with living room, kitchen and bath. Each apartment has its own central air conditioning and heating, light and water systems. The occupant is responsible for all utilities. These apartments are unfurnished,

except for stoves and refrigerators. Located on West Pine Avenue, Rankin Court, Judson Drive, Rice Circle, Stadium Road, Wingate Street and Hipps Drive, they are within easy walking distance of the main campus. Apartments have washer and dryer connections.

**The Townhouse Apartments**, built in 1979, can accommodate 100 families. There are two- and three-bedroom units, each with living room and kitchen-dinette area. Living room, bedrooms, and stairways are carpeted. Kitchen and bathrooms have vinyl flooring. Each apartment has a central air-conditioning and heating system. Occupants are responsible for utilities. These apartments are unfurnished, except for stoves and refrigerators. Apartments have washer and dryer connections. Located on McDowell Drive, they are less than a mile from the campus.

**Bostwick Hall**, built in 1924, was remodeled in 1997 into a 25-unit married housing complex for couples without children. The apartments are unfurnished except for stoves and refrigerators and include a bedroom, living room, bathroom and kitchen. The bedrooms and living rooms are carpeted, while the kitchen and bathroom are vinyl flooring. Renovations included installing a laundry room and lounge area in the basement, as well as lounge areas on the second and third floors. Bostwick is located at the corner of Wingate Street and Stadium Drive on the main campus.

**West Oak Apartments**, purchased in January of 1997, are located approximately 1/2 mile from the Seminary campus. The 34 2-bedroom, 2-bath units are available to married students with or without children.

**Fletcher Village**, is a 74-unit apartment complex that will open the fall of 1998. This complex will contain both two- and three-bedroom apartments. All apartments will have a stove, a refrigerator, and washer and dryer connections. These apartments are located on McDowell Drive.

**Flaherty at the Oaks**, is a 120-unit apartment complex that will open to student families the fall semester of 1998. Flaherty will have two- and three-bedroom apartments, each with two baths. Each apartment will have a stove, a refrigerator, and washer and dryer connections. Flaherty is located about 1.3 miles from the main campus.



## SEMINARY COMMUNITY LIFE

The Seminary seeks to develop the whole person through numerous opportunities both on and off campus. Organizations, special events, and campus facilities present a versatile mix of activities.

**The Ledford Center**, the heart of extra-curricular campus life, complements the challenges of academic life. The center offers a multi-use gymnasium, fitness rooms, racquetball courts, game area, a book store, a study room, and a snack bar. Tennis courts and a nine-hole golf course are also situated near the campus.

The town of Wake Forest offers public parks, swimming pools, and summer recreation programs. The larger community, encompassing Raleigh and the Research Triangle, offers a year-round variety of cultural, leisure, athletic, and educational options.

### Worship

As Binkley Chapel is the center of the campus, so worship is the center of seminary life. Southeastern is known for its exciting and inspiring chapel services. Under the leadership of the president, professors, students and guest speakers, chapel services are held at 10 a.m. each Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday while classes are in session during the Fall and Spring semesters. On selected days, missionary speakers, scholars, and other Christian leaders inspire the entire community with special lectures and addresses.

### Opportunities for Ministry

A majority of Southeastern students find remunerative employment in the churches within a 200 mile radius of the Seminary. Although the Student Field Ministries Office offers assistance to every student who wishes the opportunity for ministry, it cannot guarantee a position to any student.

Southeastern students minister in hospitals, prisons, shopping centers, rest homes, campgrounds, schools, churches, colleges and other institutions, and in other areas of special need.

During the summer, many students serve as pastor-assistants, retreat chaplains, evangelists, youth directors, chaplain interns at hospitals, missionaries, and special urban workers.

Students also initiated a door-to-door witnessing ministry in which numerous students have participated. They cover all of Wake Forest and much of North Raleigh, with many people making professions of faith.

### Student Spouses

Student spouses may enroll in seminary classes for a reduced fee; special night classes or lectures are arranged for their convenience. Spouses also may take part in such campus organizations as the Seminary Choir and the Southeastern Women's Fellowship. They are included in campus social functions and various special interest activities.

Spouses seeking employment have a wide choice of possibilities in the area. The scope and variety of industries, businesses, educational institutions, and public service agencies in Wake Forest, Raleigh, and the surrounding area offer excellent job opportunities. The Seminary Office of Employment Services aids both students and spouses in finding employment.

On-campus positions are also available. The Seminary employs a number of secretaries, telephone operators, and other skilled persons.

### Children of Students

Children of seminary students are recognized as important members of the Seminary community and, therefore, benefit from various campus resources. Modern housing affords them comfortable living quarters, while recreational facilities offer diverse opportunities. At the Health Center, the services of the Seminary physician are also available free of charge. Churches and public schools are within walking distance of campus.



## **Ruby Reid Child Development Center**

The Ruby Reid Child Development Center serves the Seminary family by caring for children ages two through five. The Center is open year-round, except for one week in August and one week during the Christmas season and selected holidays. Seminary students may enroll their children for the periods when school is in session or for year-round care.

In addition to providing a Christian day care environment for children, the center has three special purposes: to provide a laboratory for teachers and students who desire to explore ways of working with children; to provide a setting in which parents may discover new ways to enrich their family living; to provide a facility through which staff members of churches and other agencies involved with child care may receive counsel related to improving their own programs.

Enrollment for each age group is limited. Registration begins in April for the following fall. For more information, contact Tina Dekle, the Director of the Child Development Center (919-556 3101, ext. 248). Parent's Handbooks are available upon request.

It is strongly advised that incoming students and visiting potential students place their child's name on the waiting list as soon as possible. Students and spouses may also seek full time or part-time employment at the Center by contacting the Director.

## **Health Center**

During sessions, the Seminary operates an on-campus Health Center directed by an on-staff physician. Students and their families may use the physician's services without charge during regular office hours. Residence calls are subject to charge by the physician.

Students may purchase general medicines and certain medical supplies through the Health Center as prescribed by the campus physician. All medicines must be paid for at the time they are issued. New students can visit the Health Center to complete their immunizations as required by the State of North Carolina.

## **Baptist Book Store**

The Baptist Book Store (919-556-3481), located in The Ledford Center, is operated by the Sunday School Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. It carries the required textbooks and supplies for classes as well as a variety of other books and personal accessories. The bookstore is also open to the public.

## **Student Council**

The Student Council, composed of representatives elected by students, assists the faculty and administration in coordinating various campus activities and in promoting the general welfare of all students. The various aspects of campus life that concern the council are reflected in the titles of its committees: arts, spiritual life, ethics, off-campus ministries, social, student welfare and communications.

## **Organizations**

**Southeastern Women's Fellowship** is an organization for student wives and women students. It seeks to respond to specific needs of seminary women through special events, family recreation, missions awareness, personal growth opportunities and preparation for ministry.

**International Students Fellowship** under the leadership of the Director of Student Life, seeks to develop positive relationships for international students and assist in making their transfer to life at SEBTS as smooth as possible.

**SEBTS Chapter of the Southern Baptist Religious Education Association** is an organization to unite students from the field of religious education into a cooperative spirit with the national organization for fellowship, counsel, inspiration, discovery, discussion, interpretation of trends, and the encouragement of sound educational practices.

## **Opportunities in Music**

*Seminary Choir* rehearses on Tuesdays from 7 to 9 p.m. Many couples make this choir a family affair. Spouses are encouraged to sing in this group without audition or fee. The choir performs some of the great classics of Christian music as well as contemporary music. The *Chapel Choir* rehearses



two hours per week, and performs regularly in Chapel, singing a wide variety of anthem and cantata literature. The *Male Chorale* is an unauditioned ensemble which performs a wide variety of sacred music in Seminary chapel services and occasionally in local churches. Participation may be for credit or voluntary without fee. *Faithful Men* is an auditioned ensemble from the *Male Chorale*. Private voice and organ lessons are available. An *Instrumental Ensemble* and a *Handbell Ensemble* offer additional opportunities for musical ministry. Opportunities for individuals or small groups to provide special music for chapel services may also be available.

### **Special Days and Lectures**

The regular curriculum of the Seminary is enlarged and enriched by guest-lecturers, visiting preachers and special speakers. These sermons, lectures and addresses are given in Binkley Chapel at 10:00 a.m. on designated days and are open to the general public.

**The Carver-Barnes Lectures** were established in 1961. These lectures, given in the fall semester, honor W.O. Carver (1868-1954), and W.W. Barnes (1883-1960) for their outstanding contributions to theological education. These lectures address the history and the mission of the Church, and are funded in part by the income from a gift of Mr. and Mrs. Harold C. Fechner of Lee's Summit, Missouri and Mr. and Mrs. W. Lee Beaver of Chesterfield, Missouri.

**The Theodore F. Adams Lectures on Preaching and the Pastoral Ministry** were established in 1976. These lectures, given in the spring semester, honor the contribution to Christian ministry of Theodore F. Adams (1898-1980) who taught at Southeastern Seminary from 1968-1978. These lectures are funded from the income on a corpus given by friends of Dr. Adams.

**The Page Lectures** were established in 1979. These lectures, given in the fall semester, address a variety of subjects of interest to the seminary community. They are funded from the income on a gift of Mr. and Mrs. George A. Page of Plainfield, Indiana.

**The Kendrick-Poerschke Lectures in Christian Education** were established in 1983.

These lectures, in even-numbered years in the spring semester, address the educational dimension of Christian Ministry in the Church. They are funded from the income on a fund begun in 1973 by Robert and Katherine Poerschke of Wake Forest, North Carolina, to honor their parents, Mary Kemnitz and Ernst Johann Poerschke, and Martha Bryant and John Wesley Kendrick.

**Spring Lectures**, alternating with the Kendrick-Poerschke Lectures, bring scholars to the campus to lecture on a variety of subjects relating to theology and the practice of ministry.

**Commencements:** Family members and friends gather with graduates on these days of recognition of academic achievement. The commencement address is usually given by the President at both winter and spring commencements.

**Convocations:** The first chapel service of each semester is a high occasion when students, faculty and administration dedicate themselves and the semester to the Lord. Convocation addresses are given by leaders in Baptist life.

**Faculty Lectures:** Each fall and spring a member of the Seminary's faculty gives a public lecture in his field of expertise.

**Missionary Day** is observed twice annually, emphasizing missions through home and foreign missionaries and other persons who address and meet with students.

**North Carolina Baptist Day** is scheduled annually to highlight the ministry of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina and to familiarize students with ministry leaders and opportunities in the State.

**Women's Appreciation Day** usually features a woman speaker in chapel and affords student wives the opportunity to attend classes with their husbands. Child care is provided on this day to honor student wives.

### **Conferences**

**Esther Jillson Adams Seminars** were established to provide special programs, seminars and enrichment events each year in order to emphasize the role of student ministers' wives and to encourage their personal spiritual growth. These seminars are planned and directed by the Faculty



Wives Club, Southeastern Women's Fellowship, and the Dean of Students.

**Chaplains' Conference** is sponsored in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and is open to military, institutional and industrial chaplains and those interested in these areas of service.

**The Spring Conference** is sponsored annually in cooperation with the Sunday School Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Activities are planned and directed by a student steering committee in consultation with a professor of Christian Education and are open to all members of the Seminary family and visitors.

In addition, special conferences on campus will be available both to members of the Seminary community as well as to members of local churches. The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies sponsors special conferences, and the Seminary's Continuing Education program also sponsors events open to the Seminary community.

## Publications

**NewsLine** is a bi-monthly newsletter announcing campus activities and events and is published by the Public Relations Office.

**Catalog** contains information on the educational policies and programs of the Seminary. It is published by the Public Relations Office and is available upon request from the Registrar's Office.

**The Directory** is a pictorial handbook of students, faculty and administrative personnel, with addresses, phone numbers and other biographical information. It is a publication of the Public Relations Office.

**Faith and Mission** is a scholarly journal of the faculty. As an aid to persons engaged in Christian ministry, the journal features articles dealing with current theological and biblical issues as well as book reviews related to the field of Christian thought and practice.

**International Student Handbook** is published annually by the Office of the Director of Student Life to assist international students with their orientation and adjustment to American culture and maintaining their visa status.

**Student handbook**, a publication of the Dean of Students Office, is designed primarily for the benefit of entering students and contains information pertinent for their orientation.

**Outlook** is a general interest/alumni magazine, published annually by the Public Relations Office. Upon request, copies are sent gratis to alumni, trustees and other friends of the Seminary.



**Olive Press**, published in the spring, fall and winter, serves as a news journal of the exciting things God is doing in and through the Southeastern family and the Southern Baptist Convention.



## Student Services

### Parking

Southeastern's parking system is designed to provide as many students as possible with adequate parking for attending classes and using the buildings as needed. Color coded signs are posted at every parking area. Color coded tags are provided for each student vehicle. When parking in the lots on campus, be sure to park in areas with signs that match the color of your parking tag. Parking tags are issued every semester during matriculation and must be displayed at all times while on campus. Parking tags may be renewed in the Student Life Office.

### Employment Office

The Employment Office Ministry is part of the Student Services division of Southeastern and serves the students and their families by actively generating job opportunities in the communities around the Seminary. The Office seeks to match the skills and expertise of our students with contributing, encouraging employers that support seminary families. While the Employment Office cannot guarantee positions with employers, it can assist students in securing employment during their stay at the Seminary.



The services of this Office include, but are not limited to, job placement, resume preparation and employment counseling in regard to skill development. The objective is to seek employment based on the family, class schedule, and income needs. The rigors of preparing for ministry can be trying at times; this Office desires to assist in that preparation. Part time and full time positions are available.

## International Students

The Director of Student Life also acts as the International Student Advisor for the campus. All inquiries related to international student issues should be made at the Student Life office. These issues include, but are not restricted to, immigration status, employment restrictions, social security number acquisition, student aid, and counseling.

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1998 - 1999

### Summer 1998

**May 25 - 29**

D.Min. Intensives. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.

**June 2**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.

**June 2 - 12**

Summer School Session I.

**June 15 - 19**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II.

**June 23 - July 3**

Summer School Session II.

**July 6 - 10**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III.

**July 14 - 24**

Summer School Session III.

**August 10 - 14**

D.Min. Intensives.

### Fall 1998

**August 19 - 20**

Faculty Workshop.

**August 21 - 24**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.

**August 25**

Classes begin. Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**September 1**

Last day for adding courses.

Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

**September 7**

Labor Day - Seminary closed. Extension classes do not meet.

**September 15**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.). Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

**September 29 - October 1**

Sandy Creek Week.

**October 5 - 9**

Fall Break.

**October 12 - 13**

Fall meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**October 27**

Faculty Lecture - David Lanier

**October 30**

Last day for submitting Th.M. theses and D.Min. project reports for graduation in the December 1998 commencement. Application deadline for Ph.D.

**November 23 - 27**

Thanksgiving Recess.

**December 2**

D.Min. project reports, Th.M. theses, and Ph.D. dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

**December 8**

Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m.

**December 11**

Last day of classes.

**December 14 - 18**

Exam Week.

**December 18**

Make up exams. Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (3:00 p.m.).

**December 19**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

**December 21**

Christmas Recess begins.

### Spring 1999

**January 12 - 22**

January Inter-term.

**January 18 - 19**

Ph.D. Entrance Exams.

**January 11 - 15**

D.Min. Intensives.

**January 22 - 25**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.



**January 26**

Classes begin. Spring Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**February 2**

Last day for adding courses.

Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

**February 9 - 10**

Carver Barnes Lectures.

**February 16**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.). Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in May.

**March 1 - 5**

Spring Recess.

**March 15**

Application deadline for Th.M.

**March 19**

Last day for submitting Th.M. theses, Ph.D. dissertations, and D.Min. project reports for graduation in the May 1999 commencement.

**March 23 - 25**

Spring Conference.

**March 24 - 25**

Kendrick-Poerschke Lectures in Christian Education

**March 29 - April 2**

Easter Recess, classes do not meet.

**April 12 - 13**

Spring meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**April 19**

D.Min. project reports, Th.M. theses, and Ph.D. dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

**May 11**

Spring Concert, 8:00 p.m.

**May 14**

Last day of classes.

**May 17 - 21**

Exam Week.

**May 21**

Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (3:00 p.m.).

**May 22**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

**Summer 1999****May 24 - 28**

D.Min. Intensives. Reading Week for Summer School Session I.

**June 1**

Application deadline for August D.Min. admission.

**June 1 - 11**

Summer School Session I.

**June 21 - 25**

Reading Week for Summer School Session II.

**June 29 - July 9**

Summer School Session II.

**July 12 - 16**

Reading Week for Summer School Session III.

**July 20 - 30**

Summer School Session III.

**August 9 - 13**

D.Min. Intensives.

**Fall 1999****August 18 - 19**

Faculty Workshop.

**August 20 - 23**

Orientation and Matriculation for new students. Examinations for Advanced Standing.

**August 24**

Classes begin. Fall Convocation, 10:00 a.m.

**August 31**

Last day for adding courses.

Matriculation closes at 5:00 p.m.

**September 6**

Labor Day - Seminary closed.

Extension classes do not meet.

**September 14**

Last day for dropping courses and withdrawing from the Seminary without academic penalty (5:00 p.m.). Last day to notify Registrar of desire to graduate in December.

**October 4 - 8**

Fall Break.

**October 11 - 12**

Fall meeting of the Board of Trustees and Board of Visitors.

**October 12 - 14**

Sandy Creek Week.

**October 26**

Faculty Lecture.

**October 29**

Last day for submitting Th.M. theses, D.Min. project reports, and Ph.D. dissertations for graduation in the December 1997 commencement. Application deadline for Ph.D.

**November 22 - 26**

Thanksgiving Recess.

**December 1**

D.Min. project reports, Th.M. theses, and Ph.D. dissertations to be submitted to the Library for binding.

**December 7**

Christmas Concert, 8:00 p.m.

**December 10**

Last day of classes.

**December 13 - 17**

Exam Week.

**December 17**

Make up exams. Semester ends. Graduation Rehearsal, Binkley Chapel (3:00 p.m.).

**December 18**

Commencement Exercises, 10:00 a.m.

**December 20**

Christmas Recess begins.



## 1998 CALENDAR

### May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

### June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

### July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

### August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

### September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

### October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

### November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

### December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

## 1999 CALENDAR

### January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

### February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

### March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

### April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

### May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

### June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

### July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

### August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

### September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

### October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

### November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

### December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

The fear of the Lord is the  
beginning of wisdom, and knowledge  
of the Holy One is understanding.

Proverbs 31:10



## II. ADMISSIONS



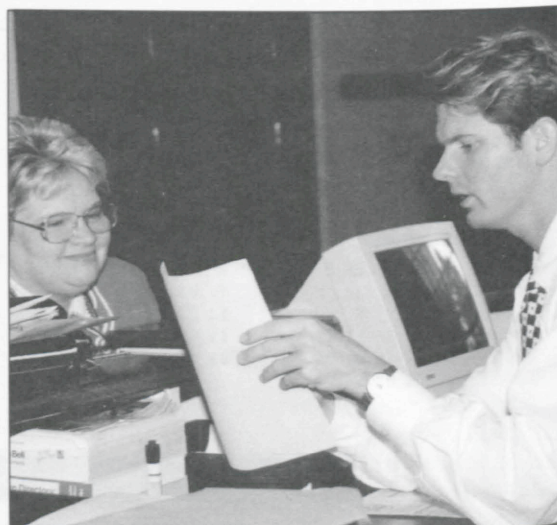
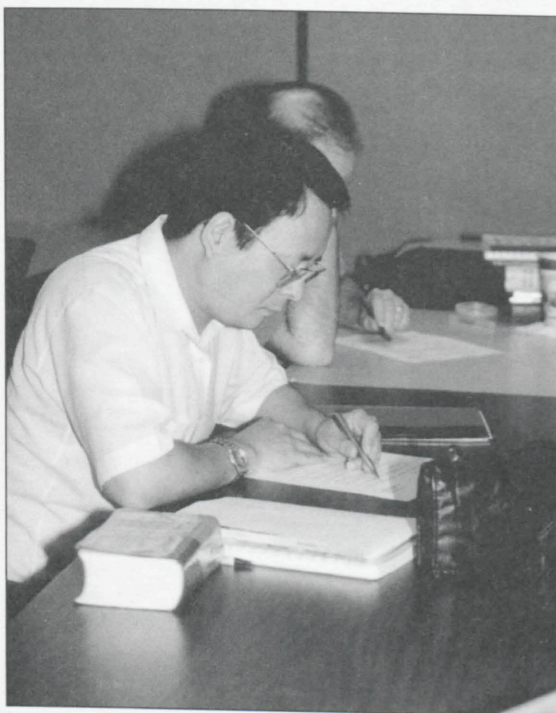


## ADMISSION POLICY

Applicants for Seminary admission are mature Christian believers who affirm a divine call to Christian ministry. A prerequisite to entrance into any master's degree program at the Seminary is a baccalaureate degree from a college or university accredited by a recognized regional or national professional accrediting agency. Graduates of colleges and universities located outside the United States or other applicants will be considered on an individual basis. All questions about admission policies or requirements should be directed to the Director of Admissions, SEBTS, PO Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889; phone: 1(800)284-6317; or, e-mail: [admissions@sebts.edu](mailto:admissions@sebts.edu).

### Academic Prerequisites for Degree Programs

The applicant's undergraduate degree program ideally should have a strong liberal arts background as evidenced by the completion of sixty (60) or more semester hours of courses well distributed among these subject areas:



*SEBTS Staff are ready and willing to assist students in their seminary experience.*

#### **English language and literature.**

**Modern and classical languages**, including French, German, Latin, Greek, Spanish, and Hebrew.

**History**, including non-Western as well as American and European studies.

**Philosophy**, particularly its history and methods.

**Natural Sciences**, both physical and life sciences.

**Social Sciences**, including psychology, sociology, economics, and anthropology.

**Fine arts and music**, with emphasis on creativity and symbolic communication.

**Religion**, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.

Whatever their academic background, students should bring to the Seminary a broad understanding of the world and should possess the ability to communicate well. An awareness of the world in which we live includes a knowledge of persons and ideas, an understanding of significant movements in human affairs, and an appreciation of the physical universe. Communication is of central importance in ministry. The entering student must be able to think rationally, read with comprehension, and write and speak clearly and effectively.



Additional information and specialized requirements for applicants are included in the descriptions of the respective degree programs.

### **Admission Procedures**

Application for admission is made through the Admissions Office. The following items are needed before an application is acted upon by the Admissions Committee:

1. A completed application form and recent "head and shoulders" photo (Passport style - color or B/W).
2. Three completed personal reference forms.
3. A nonrefundable application fee of \$25.00.
4. A completed medical information form.
5. Official transcript(s) from all schools attended sent directly to the Director of Admissions from the Registrar of each school previously attended.
6. A completed Church Recommendation Form.
7. Spouse's completed Personal Statement (if applicable).

In some cases additional documents may be required. Prior to enrolling for classes or during the first semester, students are required by State law to submit a completed immunization form. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

### **Application Deadlines**

Completed applications for M.Div. and M.A. programs may be reviewed up to 12 months early but should be received in the Admissions Office at least 30 days prior to the matriculation day of the semester or summer term in which the student expects to begin enrollment. Housing requests are prioritized by the date of Admission Committee action. Late applications may require delayed enrollment. Under no circumstances may a student be enrolled in classes until his/her application has been approved. Applications for the Th.M. or the D.Min. programs must be submitted to the Admissions Office at least 60 days prior to matriculation for consideration by the appropriate committee. Applications for Ph.D. studies are due by early November with entrance exams to be taken in early January for admission the next Fall.

### **Admission Process**

When application materials are complete, they are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Dean of the Faculty. A personal interview with the Faculty Admissions Committee may be required.

Under certain circumstances, applicants may receive a conditional or a restricted admission. No more than thirty (30) semester hours of seminary work may be undertaken until the condition is removed. Details of any condition or restriction upon enrollment will be stated in the official letter of admission from the Dean of the Faculty.

Students applying for Special Student (non-degree) status may take up to 30 hours for credit. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Applicants may be admitted conditionally prior to receipt of a bachelor's degree if they have transcript evidence of at least 112 hours toward their Bachelor's degree.

### **International Student Admissions**

The admissions procedure for international students requires additional information and processing time due to seminary policies and the requirements of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

In order to qualify for admission to the Seminary, international students are required to provide a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL.

International students are required to have a credit deposit in the Business Office to insure their financial security while studying at Southeastern. An international student admissions guide which provides details of these special requirements is available from the Admissions Office.





## FEES AND EXPENSES

Because the Southern Baptist Convention strongly supports theological education, gifts from the churches through the Convention's Cooperative Program provide the financial foundation for our students. In 1997-98 the Cooperative Program provided approximately \$8,000.00 per student. As a result, matriculation fees are significantly subsidized.

### Schedule of Matriculation and Other Fees

Listed below are the fees applicable to students attending Southeastern Seminary. Expenses for food, insurance, travel, and personal needs are not included. Privileges for the use of the Library, Ledford Center, and recreation facilities, with the exception of the golf course, are included in the Student Services Fee. It is estimated that textbooks will cost approximately \$300.00 per semester.

All student accounts, including the fees listed below, must be paid in full in order to begin classes each semester. A payment plan, for Master of Arts/Divinity students ONLY, is available for the Fall and Spring semesters (matriculation only) through the Business Office. A fee is charged for the plan (see below) and a signed agreement with the Business Office is required. Pre-registered students must pay past balances by no later than two weeks prior to the first day of classes in order to be officially registered. Matriculation and other fees must be paid by the end of each semester. A student must take at least 9 hours to be considered a full-time student.

*In Graduate Studies programs, continuous enrollment and current payment is required until the thesis for the Th.M. degree, the project report for the D.Min. degree, or the dissertation for the Ph.D. degree is accepted.*

### Master of Arts/Divinity Fees

#### Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div. per hour ..... \$75.00\*

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

M.A./M.Div. per hour ..... \$150.00\*

### Miscellaneous Fees

Student services fee per semester .....	\$60.00*
Student services fee: Summer	
School (per course) .....	\$10.00*
Matriculation payment plan fee .....	\$25.00
Audit fee per class .....	\$50.00*
Non-refundable application fee .....	\$25.00

Late registration fee: registering	
after classes begin .....	\$25.00
Add/drop fee (per course) .....	\$5.00
Transcript fee .....	\$5.00

### Foreign student deposit:

Single. ....	\$4,900.00
Married .....	\$6,900.00

\*Fees for spouses of full-time students are 1/2 the student fee and are determined by which spouse is taking the least hours. Please notify the Business Office if you qualify for this discount. *Fall and Spring semester student service fees are waived for extension students and students taking only one class.*

### Master of Theology Fees

#### Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) .....	\$100.00
Per semester until Thesis	
is completed .....	\$650.00

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) .....	\$200.00
Per semester until Thesis	
is completed .....	\$1,300.00

### Doctor of Ministry Fees

#### Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) .....	\$500.00
Before each subsequent	
intensive (1-5): .....	\$1,000.00
Prior to graduation: .....	\$500.00

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Initial Fee (June 1) .....	\$1,000.00
Before each subsequent	
intensive (1-5): .....	\$2,000.00
Prior to graduation: .....	\$1,000.00



Extensions beyond the third academic year require an additional \$1,000.00 for Southern Baptist D.Min. students and \$2,000.00 for non-Southern Baptist D.Min. students per 12 month extension, with no extension being less than 6 months. Extension fees are due at the beginning of each semester.

### Doctor of Philosophy Fees

#### Southern Baptist Students

Per semester ..... \$1,200.00

#### Non-Southern Baptist students

Per semester ..... \$2,400.00

Extensions require an additional \$1,200.00 for Southern Baptist Ph.D. students and \$2,400.00 for non-Southern Baptist Ph.D. students per 12 month extension with no extension being less than 6 months. Extension fees are due at the beginning of each semester.

### Health Insurance

The Annuity Board Student Health Program is recommended to students who do not have comparable coverage.

### Diploma Fee

The diploma fee for all degrees is \$26.00. The diploma fee must be paid in the Business Office before the academic apparel can be picked up at the Baptist Book Store.

### Academic Regalia

Orders for academic regalia (robes, caps and hoods), may be made at the campus Baptist Book Store during the semester in which the student graduates.

### Graduation

Applications for graduation in May must be turned in to the Registrar's Office before February 1. Applications for the December graduation must be in the Registrar's Office before September 1. Student accounts must be paid in full prior to graduation.

### Textbooks

Textbooks are purchased from the Baptist Book Store directly. The cost of textbooks cannot be charged to student accounts at the Seminary.

### Refunds

#### Fees:

A student who withdraws from the Seminary or drops a class before the last day of the drop period may be refunded his/her total fees. Total fees constitute matriculation and student services fees.

#### Deposits:

Deposits made for reservation of rooms and apartments will be refunded only if cancellation is made ten days prior to the beginning of the term. The deposit will be returned when the student releases the facility in good condition and returns the key to the Housing Office. Deposits are applied to balance due on account before refunds are made.

### Campus Housing Fees (Monthly Rates)

#### Deposits

Deposit for Singles ..... \$100.00

Apartment (married) deposit. .... \$200.00

#### Men's Dormitory Housing

Beck, Johnson, Shaw, Wait (includes utilities)

Double, per person..... \$145.00

Single (when available)..... \$187.00

Commuter Beds (available for

1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.) ..... \$12.00/night

#### Women's Dormitory Housing

Lolley Hall (includes utilities)

Double, per person ..... \$145.00

Single (when available)..... \$187.00

Commuter Beds (available for

1, 2, or 3 nights/wk.) ..... \$12.00/night

#### Single Women's Apartment Housing

Simmons (utilities not included)

Two Bedrooms

(for 2 to 4 women). .... \$385.00

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths

(for 3 to 5 women) ..... \$460.00



### Married Students Only Apartments

(utilities not included)

#### Duplex Apartments

One Bedroom ..... \$340.00

Two Bedrooms ..... \$360.00

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths ..... \$375.00

#### McDowell Townhouse Apartments

Two Bedrooms ..... \$385.00

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths ..... \$400.00

#### West Oak Apartments (all appliances are included)

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths ..... \$475.00

#### Fletcher Village

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$475.00

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$495.00

#### Flaherty Farms Apartments

Two Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$475.00

Three Bedrooms, Two Baths.....\$495.00

#### Bostwick Apartments

(heat and cooling included)

(for married students without children)

One Bedroom ..... \$400.00

## STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

A student's preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting these. Southeastern believes that its students should, as much as possible, be self-supporting. However, it is recognized that some men and women who give promise of outstanding usefulness in Christian service may require assistance to complete their seminary program.



*Registrar Sheldon Alexander assists a student*

Financial aid at Southeastern Seminary is administered through an assistance program which includes on-campus jobs, scholarships and emergency assistance through loans and grants. The dimensions of the program do not make it possible to provide for the total budget needs of

students. Any assistance which can be provided is, therefore, supplemental to other income which the student may have. Funds for these programs are made possible primarily through the generous gifts of friends and alumni of Southeastern.

In the event that a student who received financial aid withdraws from school before a semester is completed, Southeastern may require that all scholarships be repaid to the foundations from which they were awarded. This includes any scholarships and grants awarded by SEBTS, The Charles B. Keesee Foundation, The Frasier Scholarship Fund, The Georgia Baptist Foundation and any other scholarships where full-time enrollment is required. Upon withdrawal, the student's account will be charged the amount of the scholarship(s) and the foundations from which awards were given will be notified and refunded.

### Possibilities of Employment

To facilitate adjustment to seminary life, it is recommended that entering students carefully anticipate fees, basic living expenses and moving costs and make provision in advance for meeting these financial obligations.

**Church Work** - The Seminary encourages students to be actively involved in the life of the local churches they attend. Students interested in seeking paid staff positions in local churches should seek the counsel of the Student Field Ministry Office.

**On the Campus** - A limited number of work



opportunities are available on campus, both for students and for spouses.

Employment for students is part-time and may be applied for directly in areas such as the Cafeteria, Child Development Center, Ledford Center, Library, Physical Plant, and in some administrative offices. Fellows and graders are assigned by invitation of faculty members.

Employment for spouses may be either full-time or part-time. Applicants with skills and interests in specialized areas may apply directly in those areas, however, all applications are forwarded to the Employment Office.

#### **Wake Forest and other Communities -**

Students may secure remunerative work in Wake Forest and nearby cities and towns. Wake Forest is within 20 minutes driving distance of Raleigh and within 30 minutes of Durham. Many students and their spouses find employment in these centers.

*In no instance can definite employment in the churches or in the adjacent communities be guaranteed by the Seminary.*

### **Student Aid**

Student aid at Southeastern begins with the commitment of the Southern Baptist Convention to theological education. This commitment is most evident in the generous funding of Southeastern's entire operation. Gifts from churches and individuals given directly and through the Cooperative Program amount to an annual subsidy for each student of approximately \$8,000.00. The result is that basic fees are kept at a minimum.

Other types of aid are made possible through gifts and funds established by individual and corporate donors. These make it possible to provide work grants, loans, emergency grants and scholarships to qualified students.

Grants-in-aid and loans are available in small sums to meet urgent or emergency needs of students. Scholarships are awarded from available funds each semester after the last day to drop a class without academic penalty. Applications for grants, loans and scholarships are reviewed and awarded by decision of the administrative Loan and Aid Committee. Information and applications may be obtained by writing the Student Life Office.

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

does not participate in any federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. Prospective students should not anticipate such aid being available while enrolled at the Seminary. (Federal aid includes: Pell grants and Stafford & Perkins loans.) However, Southeastern Seminary is approved to certify enrollment eligibility for repayment deferments for most federal or state education loans received in college. Students should contact their lending institutions for advice and information. Such deferments should be referred to the Registrar's Office.

### **Veterans Benefits**

The programs of education at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary are approved by the North Carolina State Approving agency for the enrollment of persons eligible for education assistance benefits from the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs (V.A.). Entitled veterans, participants in the Montgomery G.I. Bill contribution programs, active duty military in voluntary education programs, drilling National Guard, drilling Reservists, and eligible spouses and offspring who have applied, met all admissions criteria, been fully accepted, and actively matriculated may be certified to the V.A. Regional office as enrolled and in pursuit of an approved program of Education.

For information about monetary benefits contact the U. S. Department of Veterans Affairs Regional Office in Winston-Salem, NC. For information about the available programs at this institution contact the Registrar's Office.





## SPECIAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND AID FUNDS

### **Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards**

The Raymond Bryan Brown Memorial Scholars Awards are Southeastern's most prestigious scholarships. These are awarded to qualified students entering in the Fall semester in basic master's level degree programs. Academic excellence, commitment to ministry, promise in the service of Christ and Christian character are considered in making these awards. Scholarships are \$1,200.00 each and are made available during the recipient's first year. Application materials are made available each fall on selected college campuses or may be obtained by writing the Director of Admissions.

### **President's Scholars Awards**

The President's Scholars Awards are provided in recognition of exceptional academic qualities and demonstrated commitment to Christian ministry. Scholarships are \$1,000.00 each and are awarded for the first year of study. Applications can be obtained from the Director of Admissions.

### **Charles B. Keesee Education Assistance Awards**

The Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., of Martinsville, Virginia, is a private foundation which offers financial assistance to qualified Southern Baptists who were residents of the states of Virginia or North Carolina prior to entering the Seminary and who are enrolled in a full-time basic degree program. Applications may be secured from: Charles B. Keesee Educational Fund, Inc., P. O. Box 431, Martinsville, Virginia 24114. These must be returned to the Keesee Office by March 1 prior to the academic year for which assistance is requested.

### **William G. & Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund**

The William G. and Margaret B. Frasier Scholarship Fund is managed by Wachovia Trust

Services in Winston-Salem, North Carolina. This fund provides financial assistance for Southern Baptists who were residents of North Carolina prior to attending SEBTS and are enrolled full-time in a degree program. Applications may be obtained in the Student Life Office and must be returned to Wachovia by June 30 for the upcoming year.

### **State Baptist Convention Scholarships**

Many of the Baptist State Conventions have established funds through which residents from their state who attend seminary can receive grants. Information regarding whether or not state seminary grants are available may be obtained through state convention offices. The Financial Aid Office at Southeastern Seminary has limited information on the particulars of each state but may be of assistance in helping locate the proper state agency with whom to make contact.

Many state Baptist convention offerings are listed also within the brochure.

### **Miscellaneous Scholarships**

Brochures are available in the Student Life office which give descriptions of various off-campus opportunities for financial assistance. Included in the information will be qualifications, contact persons and phone numbers or addresses.

### **General Scholarships**

Southeastern has some very generous donors who have established funds that are allotted for scholarship and loan purposes. The Student Life Office is able to provide scholarships from these funds to our students who demonstrate financial need. Applications may be requested in the Student Life Office and must be returned by May 15 for returning students to receive an award for the next academic year. First semester students may apply for a General Scholarship by December 15 for their second semester. The following funds are established and are used to make awards for Southeastern Seminary General Scholarships:



African Missions Studies Fund  
 The Robert Holt and Ellie R. Alverson Fund  
 The Appleby Trust Fund  
 The Rachel L. Armour Endowment  
 The Associate of Divinity Scholarship Aid Fund  
 Atkins Student Aid Fund  
 The Robert T. Ayscue Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 The Joseph Mark Baldwin Memorial Endowment Fund  
 The George and Eleanor Balentine Student Aid Fund  
 The Joshua Franklin and Mamie Rosson Barnes Student Aid Fund  
 The Ethel I. Baugh Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The Belcher Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The Bethea Memorial Aid Fund  
 The James H. Blackmore Student Aid Fund  
 The Geneva Bowman Britt Endowment  
 The Broyhill Educational Fund  
 The Roy R. and Nannie C. Burgess Endowment Fund  
 The Canadian Baptist Students Endowed Fund  
 The Phillip Alan Capps Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 The Thomas Carrick Memorial Fund  
 The Roy Cleafe Carr, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 The Clara H. Carswell Endowed Scholarship Fund  
 The Wilbur Lee Carter Scholarship Fund  
 The Marlie L. and Lessie M. Choplin Student Aid Fund  
 The Dr. Billy H. Cline Scholarship Fund  
 The Annie W. Cole Fund  
 The E. Luther Copeland Endowment Fund for Student Aid  
 The William Crouch Aid Fund  
 J. Nixon Daniel, Jr. Memorial Scholarship Fund  
 Day Foundation Aid Fund  
 Dunwoody Baptist Foundation  
 Eunice Eakes and Seth H. Tinsley, Sr. Endowment  
 Easterby Scholarship  
 Clyde W. and Elizabeth M. Eby Aid Fund  
 David Finley Memorial  
 First Baptist Church, Raleigh Aid Fund  
 First Baptist Church, Richmond Scholarship Fund  
 Ben C. Fisher Student Aid  
 Edgar L. Fox Scholarship  
 The Vida Abernathy Gheen Aid Fund  
 Grace Baptist Church - Albermarle, NC Scholarship  
 J. Leo Green Endowment  
 Martha Joyce Guthrie Scholarship  
 James Curtiss Halliburton Student Aid Fund  
 Richard Eggleston and John Steger Hardaway  
 Edna R. Harris Scholarship  
 Mr. & Mrs. Joe F. Hayes, Jr. Scholarship  
 Austin S. Herrington Aid Fund  
 Dr. & Mrs. J.B. Hipps Memorial Fund  
 L.B. Holden Scholarship  
 Jack Arlen Holt Memorial  
 N.H. and Myrtle Hopson Aid Fund  
 Chevis and Helen Horne Aid Fund  
 Charles and Carolyn Horton Aid Fund  
 Howard Student Aid Fund  
 The James Family Endowment  
 The William B. Jones Endowment  
 The Kate Justice Aid Fund  
 The Sadako Kawano Memorial Fund  
 The A.D. Kinnett Endowment  
 W.W. and Louise T. Leathers Scholarship  
 Roy S. Liner Memorial Scholarship  
 Larry Love Memorial Scholarship

John Lyon Fund  
 Bob McAninch Memorial Fund  
 E.A. McDowell Scholarship  
 John F. McMillan Scholarship  
 The Missions Action Fund  
 S.L. Mitchell Aid Fund  
 Garland Clifton & Mary Nicholson Mitchner Aid Fund  
 Dale Moody Scholarship Aid Fund  
 The A. Dan and Wilma Moore Scholarship Fund  
 The J.D. and Ella W. Moore Endowed Scholarship Fund  
 The George McDonald Moorefield Admission Policy  
 Moorefield Endowment Fund  
 S.L. Morgan Scholarship Aid  
 The Donald G. and Edna T. Myers Aid Fund  
 George T. Noel, III Memorial Fund  
 The Noel Endowment Fund  
 The R.E. and Bess Nolen Student Internship Fund  
 The Norkett Aid Fund  
 The Norman Fund For Evangelism  
 Oriental Student Aid Fund  
 Pamplico Baptist Church Student Aid Fund  
 I.N. Patterson Scholarship Fund  
 Mr. & Mrs. Gene Pleasants & Southeastern Ministers  
 Association Scholarship Fund  
 The I. Lee Potter Memorial Endowment  
 The Laura D. Powers Student Aid Fund  
 The Carlton S. Prickett Memorial Endowment  
 The Queen Endowed Student Internship Fund  
 The Charles Ray Rackley II Memorial Aid Fund  
 The William Carr Roberts Memorial Scholarship  
 The J.R. Robinson Memorial Aid Fund  
 St. John's Baptist Church Student Aid Fund  
 The Timothy David Schlagenhauf Memorial Fund  
 The William L. and Carolyn Self  
 Wicua Road Baptist Church Aid Fund  
 Senior Class Gift 84-85  
 The Mafrey Richards and Edward H. Sessom Endowment  
 The Eileen Lackey Sharpe Endowed Scholarship  
 The Martha B. and Lawrence Sherrod Endowment  
 The George Shinn Scholarship  
 Dr. S.L. Stealey Scholarship  
 Dr. & Mrs. John E. Stealy Missionary Journeyman Fund  
 The Virginia Ahlstrom Swenson Endowment  
 The J.M. and U.Q. Taylor Trust  
 The Textbook Aid Fund  
 The Johnny J. Trott Memorial Fund  
 J. Clyde Turner Student Aid  
 The Veazey Memorial Endowment  
 The Deming Morton Ward Memorial Fund  
 Dr. J.B. Weatherspoon Scholarship  
 Chaplain and Mrs. Donald E. Westbury Scholarship  
 The Ola and Claud Wethington Scholarship  
 Whitlock Student Aid Fund  
 The Howard Williams Memorial Scholarship  
 The Roy B. Wyatt Aid Fund

#### **Charles S. Coleman Holy Land Study Scholarships**

Charles S. Coleman, a layman and a 1976 graduate of Southeastern Seminary, has provided some scholarship help for the seminary's Biblical Archaeology program and related studies in the Holy Land.



## HOUSING REGULATIONS



McDowell Townhouses

Southeastern has dormitory space for 196 men and 110 women, commuter space for 46 men and 4 women, and apartments for 254 families. Many students live in parsonages furnished by the churches they serve. Housing is also available in surrounding communities within easy driving distance to the campus.

### Application for Seminary Housing

Dormitory applications require a deposit of \$100.00. Married housing requires a \$200.00 deposit but is not due until move in time. Address applications to: Housing Office, Southeastern Seminary, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-1889. Costs of operation may necessitate changes in rent. Rooms reserved by deposit will not be held beyond the opening date of the term. All rent is payable at the beginning of the month.

### Eligibility for Seminary Housing

Apartments are available to married students who are residing in Wake Forest with their families and who are enrolled full time in the Master of Arts or Master of Divinity programs. Housing for new Th.M., and Ph.D. students will be assigned only if space is available after students enrolled in the basic degree programs are housed. Students

occupying seminary housing are required to sign a lease agreement and housing regulations in the Housing Office. Students should read carefully and be acquainted with the terms of the lease agreement and any other applicable housing regulations. Failure to observe these regulations will disqualify the student/family for seminary housing. Please note that no pets are permitted in seminary housing.

### Vacating Seminary Housing

Students are required to vacate seminary housing within 15 days after completing class work for a degree at the end of the fall and spring semesters. Dormitory students who complete class work during summer school and who will not be enrolled in the fall semester, must vacate the dormitories during the weekend following the end of the last summer session. Students in seminary apartments who complete degree work in any summer session must vacate their apartments within one week after completing their final class.

### Dormitory Housing Statement of Policy

Southeastern is committed to providing adequate basic services for all of its students. As this commitment relates to housing, Southeastern seeks to make available on-campus housing at affordable rates.

Dormitory housing is provided primarily for







*Students enjoy the food and fellowship in the Seminary Cafeteria*

single students and students who commute from other areas and need temporary housing during the week. Residents must be enrolled full time in a degree program.

Housing policies and regulations are designed to be consistent with Southeastern's commitment not only to its students but also to the Southern Baptist Convention and the people who support it. Their primary aim is to help maintain an atmosphere that promotes the welfare of the individual student, maintains a comfortable setting conducive to study and learning and provides as much privacy as possible in a shared environment.

All housing residents are guided by specific policies and regulations. Regulations which define the use of dormitory facilities are somewhat restrictive, due primarily to the nature of dormitory housing in which residents must share accommodations, facilities, and equipment. Since students are not required to live in seminary-owned housing, potential residents should read carefully the policies and regulations regarding their particular dormitory. Those who cannot conform to these policies and regulations are encouraged to seek other alternatives for housing.

At best, dormitory housing is temporary in nature and should not be equated with or expected to function as housing which is of a more permanent type.

The assignment of a dormitory room is not a

commitment on the part of Southeastern to the student for continuous occupancy of a particular room. At the discretion of the Seminary, residence halls may be closed, or students may be required to make moves within dormitories.

In order that necessary maintenance and cleaning can be accomplished prior to the fall term, residents may be required to vacate their rooms during announced periods.

Room rent is due at the beginning of each month. Residents are responsible for the rent until they have followed the proper procedure for checking out of the room and turning in the key to the Housing Office.

### **Cafeteria**

Meals in the cafeteria will cost approximately twelve dollars per day, depending on individual requirements.



*Bostwick Hall*



## Notes



# III. ACADEMICS





## ACADEMIC POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary offers the Master of Divinity degree, with several specializations, as a first professional degree for Christian ministers. The Seminary also offers several related Master of Arts programs. Graduate level work includes a professional doctorate (Doctor of Ministry) and two advanced research degrees (Master of Theology and Doctor of Philosophy). Descriptions of these programs of study and a summary of academic policies and requirements appear on the following pages.

### Doctrinal Guidelines

Since its founding in 1950, each elected member of the faculty at Southeastern Seminary has subscribed to and publicly signed the Seminary Articles of Faith (known as The Abstract of Principles) at the beginning of his or her teaching career at the Seminary. Southeastern is also guided doctrinally by the Baptist Faith and Message Statement adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1963.

### Academic Regulations

The Academic Vice President/Dean of the Faculty administers the academic policies and

procedures of the Seminary. These academic regulations are established by the Faculty of the Seminary under the authority of the Board of Trustees. Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary reserves the right to make changes in academic policies and requirements as needed. Questions concerning the current status of all academic matters should be addressed to the Registrar, who serves as the Assistant to the Dean. Generally speaking, students will follow the degree requirements as outlined in the catalog under which they entered the Seminary. Students may take advantage of any improvements that appear in later catalogs while they are enrolled. A student who withdraws from enrollment for two academic years must reenter under the catalog current at the time of reentry.

### Annual Certification of Church Membership

The purpose of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is to train men and women for ministry. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing endeavor.

Each student, regardless of the degree plan, is required to furnish an annual certification form from his/her local church.

If possible, students are encouraged to be in church staff positions. When this is not feasible, the student should be the type of member that the church would desire of a staff member/minister.

The Annual Church Certification forms are mailed in each Fall semester to all enrolled students who are not graduating, and must be returned and filed in the Registrar's Office by December 1 or a student will not be able to re-enroll for the Spring semester. Due to the matriculation subsidy from the Cooperative Program, the forms must be from a Southern Baptist Church if the student is paying Southern Baptist matriculation fees. Special instructions regarding the forms and church membership are listed below.

If you are a:

— **Church Member** or **Church Staff** - the





form should be completed by the pastor after congregational action as certified by the church clerk.

— **Southern Baptist Pastor** - the form should be completed by the deacon chairman after congregational action as certified by the clerk.

— **Non-Southern Baptist Student** - this form should be completed by appropriate church officials at the church where membership and attendance is recognized. Students pay non-Southern Baptist fees.

### **Changes in Registration**

After registration, any changes in a student's enrollment must be arranged through the Registrar's Office. No changes are permitted in enrollment or academic status after stated deadlines except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

### **Class Attendance**

Grades are based upon academic performance, not upon class attendance as such; however, a student who is absent from 25% or more of the scheduled class meetings, whether these absences are excused or not, is subject to failure on this basis alone.

### **Inclement Weather**

Seminary classes will always meet! If extreme weather conditions affect Seminary operations, an announcement will be made on Radio WPTF 680 AM and other local media outlets. The switchboard will also be open during regular hours and will have the latest information. On days when Wake County Schools publicly announce that they are closed, delayed, or released early due to inclement weather or similar circumstances, no student will be penalized for failure to attend class during the time period specified. No one is expected to subject his or her life to any unusual danger in order to travel on days when weather is a problem, nor should small children be left unattended. Nevertheless, seminary classes will meet at all scheduled times. The Ruby Reid Child Development Center normally will not close due to weather but will be open for the children at all times as stated in their official schedules.

### **Student Records**

Southeastern has established certain guidelines for maintaining and granting access to student records in keeping with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. Personal records, including transcripts, are not released or shown to any outside party except by the written consent of the student.

A student's Permanent Academic Record consists only of the following:

1. Completed Application for Admission
2. Transcripts from all institutions attended
3. Final Transcript from SEBTS/SEBTC (showing degree received and the date awarded)
4. Graduation Application with the Final Degree Check
5. Original Church Recommendation for Admission
6. Copies of correspondence regarding disciplinary issues and the student's written response(s), if any

Access to these files by seminary personnel is allowed under the authority of the Academic Vice President on a need to know basis for honors evaluation, routine processing, academic concerns, and to fulfill necessary administrative tasks. Student records are otherwise held in confidence.

A student has the right, with the Registrar present, to view his or her permanent file but is not allowed to alter them in any way except by the addition of written and signed correctives. Failure to provide truthful and/or accurate information on applications, church endorsements, or on other permanent records provided by the student may be grounds for dismissal.

Directory information published by the Seminary is in the public domain. Questions regarding directory information and/or permanent student records should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

### **Academic Load**

An average academic load of 16 hours per semester enables the M.Div. degree to be earned in 6 semesters. The M.A. degrees call for an



average of 16 hours per semester to earn the degree in 4 semesters. Students are expected to give priority to the program of study in which they have enrolled. When a student assumes responsibilities in addition to academic work, there is an ethical obligation to fulfill all these tasks in a satisfactory manner. *Extracurricular responsibilities require a corresponding reduction in the student's academic load.* The Faculty recommends that a student employed in church work for as many as two weekends per month on a regular basis, or who works for as many as 20 hours per week, not register for more than 12 credit hours per semester. Students who find it necessary to engage in outside work in the amounts indicated above are strongly advised to take a four-year sequence. The M.Div. degree is normally an intensive three-year program of study for a full-time student.

*The maximum academic load is 17 semester hours.*

Coursework taken at other schools concurrently while enrolled at Southeastern requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

In order to be eligible for residence in seminary housing, seminary students must enroll for a minimum of 9 semester hours. (College students must enroll for a minimum of 12 semester hours.) Enrollment is not required in the Summer Terms.

### **International Students**

International Students who are in "F-status" must make sure to take the minimum load that their status requires. For seminary students this is nine (9) credit hours. For college students this is twelve (12) credit hours. English as a Second Language classes may count toward these totals.

### **Student Classification**

A senior is a seminary student who has 32 or less semester hours remaining toward his or her degree. A junior is a seminary student who has earned fewer than 32 semester hours toward his or her degree. A middler is an M.Div. student whose achievement level falls in between the other two classifications.

### **Advanced Standing**

Advanced standing shall be granted to those students who through testing demonstrate proficiency in *Old Testament*, *New Testament*, *General Church History*, and/or *Christian Ethics*. See below for special policies related to *Greek* and/or *Hebrew*. Advanced standing means that the qualified student is permitted to by-pass the introductory Foundational course and take advanced electives in that same discipline in order to complete an equivalent credit hour requirement. Degree requirements, however, cannot be met with fewer hours in the discipline than the introductory course provides. Students who take the advanced standing exam but who fail to achieve an acceptable score will be required to take the seminary classes that fulfill the stated requirements. Students have only one opportunity to pass an Advanced Standing exam in each subject. Students admitted conditionally or under restriction do not qualify to take advanced standing exams until the condition and/or restriction is removed. Students desiring to attempt an advanced standing exam must notify the Registrar in writing of their intention at least 30 days prior to the beginning of either a Fall or Spring semester. Exams will be given during the week before New Student Orientation. Students desiring to take more than one exam may take them one per day during the week prior to Orientation. Arrangements are set by the Registrar.

#### **The following provisions apply to those seeking advanced standing:**

1. Those with a transcript grade of A or B in college work (from a recognized accredited school) that parallels the content of the Seminary's introductory required courses as designated above are permitted to take a test to demonstrate their proficiency in these disciplines. Upon passing this test, advanced standing is granted.
2. Those with transcript grades lower than a B in these college level courses will not be permitted to test for advanced standing.
3. Students, who have completed a course in Baptist History with a grade of C or better at



SEBTC or at another accredited Baptist institution will not be required to take 2142 Baptist History and Heritage at SEBTS.

### **Special provisions apply with regard to the biblical languages of Greek and/or Hebrew:**

1. Graduates of accredited undergraduate programs who show transcript credit on courses in Greek and/or Hebrew will be permitted to take an advanced placement exam. If the exam is passed with an acceptable score, advanced standing will be granted as described above. Those who achieve advanced standing in Greek and/or Hebrew are permitted, but not required, to take advanced language and/or exegetical courses in these languages in the Seminary. These students are admitted to the Seminary with a transcript notation that shows the successful completion of the M.Div. elementary language requirements through advanced standing. The credit hours previously assigned to languages necessary for the degree may be achieved through free electives, or the student may apply for the M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies at SEBTS.

2. A student without acceptable transcript credit for College work in Greek and/or Hebrew who nevertheless offers strong evidence of expertise in one or both of the biblical languages may, with the approval of a language professor and the Dean of the Faculty, be permitted to take the advanced standing exam.

3. Students at SEBTC may take the advanced standing language exams during their junior or senior year language courses, and the score will be accepted at SEBTS.

### **Transfer of Credits in Master's Programs**

Credits earned at other schools may be applied toward degree programs at Southeastern, subject to certain conditions: the credits must be of a comparable graduate level, in a subject appropriate to the student's degree program at Southeastern, and awarded by an accredited school. Other restrictions also apply.

Students transferring credits to Southeastern Seminary must maintain a "C" average on courses

taken at Southeastern Seminary in order to graduate. (Students enrolled in Advanced Degrees must maintain a "B" average.)

Persons seeking to transfer to Southeastern must make application through the normal channels of admission. Upon request, Southeastern's Registrar evaluates the official transcript and informs the student of the credit that may be transferred.

Transfer students in the Master's programs must take a minimum of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest in order to graduate from Southeastern. Not more than 12 of these hours may be taken in Practica, Individualized Studies, and similar special classes. Details of all transfer policies are available from the Registrar's Office.

### **Academic Restriction, Probation and Suspension**

A student who fails to achieve a "C" average (2.0 GPA) in any semester will be placed on Academic Restriction for the succeeding semester. No more than 10 hours may be attempted during the semester of Restriction. Students on Restriction must achieve a 2.0 GPA during that semester or they will be placed on Academic Probation and again limited to 10 hours in the succeeding semester. Students on Probation must earn a 2.0 GPA on each of their next 10 hours or they will be suspended from the Seminary. Moreover, if any student's cumulative GPA falls below the minimum (Junior 1.5, Middler 1.8) he or she may be suspended from the Seminary. Students who have been suspended must reapply through the Registrar's Office and must provide evidence of significant changes that have been made to compensate for previous deficiencies. Students readmitted after suspension are considered to be under Probation.

### **Quality Points**

Quality points are awarded on the following basis: One point is awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "D". Two points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "C". Three points are awarded for each semester hour earned with the grade "B". Four points are awarded



for each semester hour earned with the grade "A". No points or credit hours are given for the grade "F".

### **Evaluation and Grading**

The following presents the meaning of the grading symbols that are employed at Southeastern.

**A** The "A" grade is interpreted to mean that the instructor recognizes exceptional capacities and exceptional performance.

**B** The "B" grade signifies that the student has demonstrated a significantly more effective command of the material than is generally required in that course.

**C** The "C" grade is the instructor's certification that the student has demonstrated the required mastery of the material.

**D** The "D" grade signifies that the student's grasp of the course is minimal, but the instructor believes the student would not profit materially by repeating the course.

**E** Conditioned. The professor may give this grade in continuing courses to a student who has not met the minimum requirements but shows promise of sufficient improvement in the second semester to be given a permanent grade of "D". A grade not less than "C" must be earned the following semester; otherwise, the grade of "E" becomes "F".

**F** The "F" grade indicates failure to master the essentials and the necessity for repeating the course before credit may be allowed.

**I** Incomplete. In extraordinary circumstances, which prevent a student from completing the requirements of a course on time, the instructor may assign the letter "I". The student must complete the work of that course as quickly as possible and, in no case, later than the end of the fourth week following the end of the course. If the grades on incomplete work have not been submitted to the Registrar by six weeks after the end of the course, the Registrar is instructed by the Faculty to record the grade of "F" and to notify the teacher.

**W** In exceptional cases of authorized withdrawal after the drop deadline, if the instructor has no data for evaluation, the grade of "W" will be submitted. Otherwise, the faculty member will be requested to submit a grade of "WP" (withdrew

passing) or "WF" (withdrew failing) depending on the student's status at the time of withdrawal.

(See **Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses.**)

**CR** Transfer Credit accepted. Transfer credit does not affect GPA.

**P** Certain specified courses are taught on a pass/fail basis and are graded "P" or "F". While pass/fail courses may count as elective credit toward a degree, a student must have a minimum of 85% of all degree credits in graded classes. GPA is calculated on the basis of graded classes only. The grade P does not affect GPA.

### **Progress Reports**

Records of progress are maintained by the Seminary on all students. Progress reports consisting of class grades for the semester and overall quality point averages are furnished to students after the end of each scheduled school term.

### **Adding, Dropping, and Withdrawing from Courses**

Altering a course load by adding or dropping courses prior to the deadlines is a formal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. The last date for adding classes is one week after the beginning of a semester. The last date for dropping courses without academic penalty is three weeks after the beginning of a semester. See the **Academic Calendar** for these dates. A fee is charged for each course dropped or added. See the **Schedule of Fees**.

Because a generous "Drop Period" is provided during which students can evaluate their work load and other circumstances and withdraw from any course without academic penalty, permission to withdraw from a course after the deadline stated in the **Academic Calendar** may be granted only by the Dean of the Faculty and only under extraordinary circumstances. An application form for permission to withdraw is available in the Dean's Office and the application requires a personal conference with the professor before it can be considered by the Dean. After the deadline, drops are not allowed unless external circumstances occur that were not present prior to the "Drop



Deadline." These circumstances must be completely beyond the control of the student and must prevent class attendance and/or completion of class assignments. Poor grades, heavy work load, church responsibilities, or other personal and/or family difficulties are not accepted as reasons for withdrawal from a class after the calendar deadline.

Students who cannot complete their class work due to hardship should consider the option of receiving the grade "I" or in extreme cases applying for withdrawal from enrollment rather than from an individual course. Withdrawal from enrollment is initiated in the Registrar's Office and must be done in person, if at all possible. Successful withdrawal from enrollment establishes an appropriate file that permits readmission (see below). In all cases, the instructor will determine whether the grade W, WP or WF is applicable and will submit this grade to the Registrar at the end of the semester. International students should consult with the Director of Student Services before adding or dropping any classes.

### **Withdrawal from Enrollment**

In order to withdraw from enrollment, students must consult the Registrar's Office, confer with the Dean of the Faculty, obtain certain required signatures, surrender identification cards, return all materials on loan to the Library, and clear their accounts with the Business Office. A withdrawal procedure form is available in the Registrar's Office.

Students who have not completed requirements for a degree and who do not plan to enroll for the following term are required to withdraw from enrollment through the withdrawal procedure initiated in the Registrar's Office. Students who follow the approved procedure for withdrawal will have their admission status maintained for one year and may register for classes during any regular registration period during that year. *If a student does not register for courses during the year following official withdrawal, he or she will be required to apply for readmission through the Registrar's Office. After two years from the date of withdrawal, students are required to reapply through the Admissions Office and are required to reenter under the catalog in effect at that time.*

### **Honors Program-Master of Divinity Degree**

Students who have demonstrated academic excellence by maintaining a 3.0 average on at least 30 semester hours of work with no grade below "C," and have completed at least 6 hours of Greek and 6 hours of Hebrew are qualified for the Honors Program.

Students in the Honors Program are eligible to enroll in 0074 Independent Reading and Research.

In order to remain in the Honors Program, the student must maintain a 3.0 average each semester, with no grade below "C".



### **Auditors**

Students, student spouses, friends of the Seminary, and other interested parties may audit seminary classes if there is space available and with the professor's permission. Auditor applications are available from the Registrar's Office.

### **On-Campus Requirements**

M.Div. and M.A. students must take their last 20 hours and must take at least a total of 32 hours on the main campus in Wake Forest to graduate with an SEBTS degree. Classes taken in off-campus centers do not count as on-campus hours. Required on-campus hours may not be taken in courses such as CPE, mission or study tours, and similar special courses that do not primarily



involve main-campus work. (Students may take any of these courses for credit, but these hours do not count as part of the required on campus hours.)

## **Graduation**

It is the responsibility of the student to check his or her record in the Registrar's Office to determine if qualifications for graduation have been accomplished or can be scheduled. *This Degree Check should be made no later than the preregistration period for the semester prior to the semester in which graduation is planned.* This will allow the student two full semesters to complete courses required for graduation in a specific degree program. *Students who will qualify to graduate must complete a Graduation Application and complete a Graduation Check in the Registrar's Office during the pre-registration period for the semester in which graduation is planned. Any transcript corrections (including grades, transfer credits, etc.) must have been made by this time in order to complete the Graduation Check.*

Academic regalia must be ordered from the campus Baptist Bookstore within the first 3 weeks of the semester in which the student wishes to graduate. The prescribed regalia list is available from the Registrar's Office.

Students are required to be present at graduation exercises in order to receive their diplomas. They are excused from attendance only by written permission of the Dean of the Faculty. Written requests specifying the unusual circumstances leading to such a request to graduate in absentia must be submitted by the student to the Dean's Office no later than three weeks prior to the date on which they are scheduled to graduate.

## **Special Student Status and Credit Transfer**

Special Student status, permitting up to 30 hours of transferable credit work from the Seminary, is available to those who properly apply. Students should not interpret acceptance under Special Student Status as a commitment/guarantee of being admitted into a degree program in the future.

Whether this work will transfer into a B.A.

program at another institution is determined by the transfer policies at the other institution. SEBTC does not transfer these Seminary credits toward our A.Div. or B.A. degrees. Courses transferred to a college B.A. cannot then be transferred back into any seminary program. A student who though this process was to find that seminary degree requirements would be a duplication of previous work would be required to take non-duplicating courses in the same field in order to meet the hour requirements of the seminary degree. The exception would be biblical languages which would be treated under the advanced standing guidelines.

International Students who apply for Special Student status will not be issued an I-20.

## **Short-Term Courses**

Courses may be offered in short-term sessions during January, June, or July. Students may enroll in only one course during each short-term. Class schedules are available from the Registrar's Office.

Such classes help students to maximize their study opportunities. Students planning to enter Southeastern Seminary for the first time in the Summer should submit their completed applications no later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in which they desire to enter. For further information write the Director of Admissions, Southeastern Seminary, Box 1889, Wake Forest, North Carolina 27588-1889.

## **Off-Campus Programs**

The Seminary offers some courses for credit off-campus. Details about times and locations are available from the Registrar's Office. Students who take classes in an SEBTS off-campus center must meet the on-campus requirements in order to graduate from Southeastern.

## **Fletcher Professorship of Missions**

Since 1979 the A.J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh, North Carolina has sponsored an annual professorship of missions in honor of James Floyd Fletcher, a pioneer in the field of home missions work. The generous support from the Foundation



has allowed the Seminary to supplement its worldwide mission emphasis by bringing active, furloughing, or recently retired missionaries or mission board employees to the campus for short term and/or full semester classroom settings. Courses offered are in the field of missions and count as regular elective credit in the various academic degree programs of the seminary. While internationally based missionaries are highlighted occasionally, the emphasis of the Fletcher program is on home mission work. Missionary administrators and strategists, ethnic leaders, area directors of missions, and field workers in social and evangelistic ministries have been an added dimension to campus life through this program. Students are able to interact with those who have hands-on experience in mission work. Special on-campus mission emphases are also encouraged and

supported through this program. Materials giving more details of the program including biographical information on the Reverend James Floyd Fletcher, "the Mountain Missionary," and his wife, Louisa Barker Fletcher, are available through the office of the Academic Vice President.

### **Faith & Mission**

Southeastern's faculty produces *Faith And Mission*, a biannual theological journal that concentrates on the application of Christian faith to Christian missions and ministry. Though the editorial board is made up exclusively of Seminary faculty members, the journal often publishes articles written by scholars and Christian leaders from around the world.

For subscriptions, contact: Faith & Mission, P.O. Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588 1889.

## **ALUMNI ASSOCIATION**

The Alumni Association of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is composed of all graduates and former students of Southeastern Seminary. It endeavors to perpetuate friendships formed in the Seminary and to foster the cause of theological education in general and specifically at Southeastern. Its purpose is "to provide a mutually helpful relationship for the glory of God by interrelating effectively and efficiently the alumni with the Seminary and with each other through fellowship, communication and service." With its May commencement in 1998, Southeastern has granted 64 Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies, 1,042 Associate of Divinity, 6,445 Master of Divinity, 366 Master of Religious Education and Master of Arts in Christian Education, 34 Master of Arts in Church Music, 27 Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry, 1 Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies, 328 Master of Theology, 453 Doctor of Ministry, and 1 Doctor of Philosophy degrees. The total number of degrees granted totals 8,761 (number includes multiple degrees received by single individuals).

The Association meets annually during the Southern Baptist Convention. The officers with

the presidents of the state chapters, comprise the General Board. State Chapters of the Alumni Association are active in the following states: Florida, Georgia, Maryland, Delaware, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Virginia. These meet at least once a year, concurrent with the meetings of their respective Baptist State Conventions.

### **The National Alumni Officers for 1997-1998**

#### **President**

Rev. Jerry Pereira, '81  
Black Mountain, NC

#### **President Elect**

Dr. J. Gerald Harris, '66  
Marietta, GA

#### **Secretary/Treasurer**

Dr. Tom Rush, '85  
Clovis, NM



## CENTER FOR GREAT COMMISSION STUDIES

### The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies

The Center for Great Commission Studies was inaugurated in a special convocation service April 14, 1991. The center seeks to train those interested in Evangelism, Cross Cultural Missions, Church Growth, Church Planting and Spiritual Awakening. The Center focuses on the study of the theology and methods by which Christians intentionally spread their faith. It functions within the existing programs and publicly stated purpose of the Seminary. In March of 1992, the Board of Trustees voted to change the name of the Center to The Lewis Addison Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, in honor of the fourth

President of the Seminary. Keith Eitel serves as the Director.

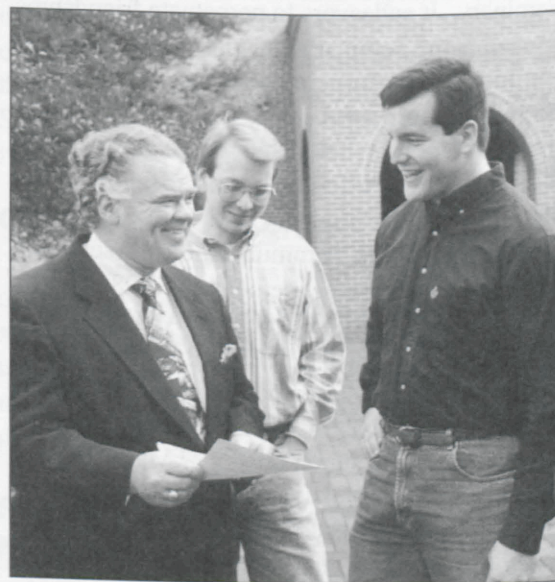
The Center is assigned six primary tasks:

1. To strengthen the teaching of missions and evangelism.
2. To promote academic and field-based research into missions and evangelism.
3. To equip men and women for specialized ministries in missions and evangelism.
4. To provide continuing education in missions and evangelism for seminary graduates.
5. To offer specialized conferences and study opportunities in missions and evangelism for congregational leaders.
6. To involve faculty and students in special off-campus endeavors in missions and evangelism.

## STUDENT FIELD MINISTRIES

Many students will engage in paid ministry work while pursuing their studies. Students and graduates receive placement assistance through the Student Field Ministries Office.

Student Field Ministries provides administrative support for the Supervised Ministry program and assists students, graduates, churches and institutions in filling positions for ministry. Students seeking church employment are encouraged to file a full resume with Julian Motley, the Director, in the offices located on the first floor of Broyhill Hall.



*Southeastern Seminary President Paige Patterson enjoys one-on-one interaction with students.*



## CERTIFICATE IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Certificate in Women's Studies is a program of study for non-degree seeking student wives or other interested women who are seeking preparation for Christian service through local churches and in other ministry settings.

### Admission Requirements

Applications to this program are made through the Seminary Admissions Office. Applicants are admitted as Special Students, and Certificate credits may be transferred to degree programs when proper application is made and admission to those degree programs is approved. There are no academic prerequisites to the Certificate program, but the graded work required for the program will be at the Seminary level.

### Certificate Requirements

Twelve semester hours must be completed with an overall GPA of 2.0 in order to qualify for this Certificate. At least 6 semester hours must come from the following list.

Certificates are not degrees but the credit work with a grade of "C" or better may later transfer into a degree program if desired.

0131	Women in the	
	Lands of the Bible .....	3
1710	Women in the Bible .....	3
1910	Biblical Theology	
	of Womanhood .....	3
1920	Women's Ministries	
	in the Local Church .....	3
1925	Wife of the Equipping Minister .....	2
1930-31	Women and	
	Communication I and II .....	4
1945	Creative Writing for Women .....	2
2322	Women and Missions .....	3
3332	Ethics and Human Sexuality .....	2
4322	Marriage Enrichment .....	2
4326	Christian Family Life .....	2
4868	Family Life Education. ....	2



*Dr. Dorothy Patterson, Assistant Professor of Women's Studies, has a burden for discipling godly women.*



## Notes

46) —



# IV.

## MASTER OF DIVINITY DEGREES





## MASTER OF DIVINITY

The traditional Master of Divinity program is designed to prepare, pastors, missionaries, and other Christian workers for a life of effective kingdom service. The Ministry track supports both academic and practical ministry interests. Within three academic years of full-time attendance, the program prepares Christian ministers for kingdom service by enabling them to gain a basic understanding of Scripture, theology, and the Christian worldview.

Most students coming to the Seminary to prepare for a pastoral role or for missionary service elect the Ministry track of the Master of Divinity program as their first graduate professional degree. The flexibility of this degree plan allows students with specialized ministry objectives to select other tracks which are tailored to specific vocational goals. Six concentrations are recognized by degree title and special requirements: Christian Education, Church Music, Counseling Ministry, Church Planting, Advanced Biblical Studies, and Women's Studies.

### Admissions Requirements

Admission to the Master of Divinity program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree requires 96 semester hours including 41 hours of Foundational Core Studies. Students must achieve an overall GPA of 2.0 or better on all work taken. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.

A notation of the specialized concentration within the Master of Divinity will be noted on diplomas of those students who complete the prescribed courses of study as listed under the specialized degree tracks.

The notation, with Biblical Languages, will appear on all M.Div. diplomas of those students who take and receive credit for six semester hours each of Hebrew and Greek in their seminary degree program.

### Curriculum Design

Students preparing for the pastoral ministry, or for any Christian vocation that includes an emphasis upon the regular exposition of God's Word, or students who anticipate advanced graduate work in Theological Studies are expected to follow the Ministry track with biblical languages. Students who anticipate graduate work in Biblical Studies are encouraged to follow the Advanced Biblical Studies track. Students should begin course work in the biblical languages during their first year in order to be able to complete a full program of language study. Students who find languages difficult should consider reducing their academic load during the semesters they are studying languages. Summer school and other short-term classes are offered to help students finish their degree plan within a minimum of three academic years.

Foundational courses should normally be completed during the first two years of seminary studies.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.Div ..... 41 hrs

1200-01	Introduction to Old Testament ....	6
1500-01	Introduction to New Testament ..	6
2000-01	General Church History .....	6
2142	Baptist History and Heritage .....	2
2200	Christian Missions .....	3
2400	Basic Evangelism .....	3
3000-01	Systematic Theology .....	6
3200	Christian Philosophy .....	3
3300	Basic Christian Ethics .....	3
4300	Basic Pastoral Care & Counseling .....	3

#### II. Ministry Track Requirements.....33 hrs

1100-01	Biblical Hebrew .....	6
1400-01	Elementary Greek .....	6
2454	Practicum in Personal Evangelism.....	3
4000-01	Sermon Preparation and Delivery .....	6
4600	Introduction to Pastoral Ministry	3
4620	Church Management and Administration .....	2



4700	Supervised Ministry .....	2
4802	Teaching Ministry of the Church .....	3
5000	Introduction to Church Music ....	2

**III. Free Electives .....** 22 hrs

**Total for M.Div. ....** 96 hrs

### Suggested Sequence of Foundational Courses

The Faculty advises students to take introductory level courses early in order to prepare for upper-level electives. Students are also advised to focus on Track Requirements toward the end of their degree programs. This suggested sequence is provided as a guidance tool for academic advisement. Students are permitted to take courses out of sequence if necessary. Short-term classes may be taken to reduce the academic load during regular semesters.

#### Junior Year

Fall		Credit Hours
1200	Old Testament .....	3
1400	Greek * .....	3
2000	Church History .....	3
2200	Christian Missions .....	3
2400	Basic Evangelism. ....	3
		<b>15</b>

#### Spring

1201	Old Testament .....	3
1401	Greek* .....	3
2001	Church History .....	3
2142	Baptist History .....	2
3300	Christian Ethics .....	3
	Track or Elective .....	2
		<b>16</b>

#### Middler Year

##### Fall

##### Credit Hours

1100	Hebrew* .....	3
1500	New Testament .....	3
3000	Systematic Theology .....	3
3200	Christian Philosophy .....	3
	Track or Electives .....	4
		<b>16</b>

##### Spring

1101	Hebrew* .....	3
1501	New Testament .....	3
3001	Systematic Theology .....	3
4300	Pastoral Care & Counseling .....	3
	Track or Elective .....	4
		<b>16</b>

#### Senior Year

##### Fall

Track and Electives .....	<b>17</b>
---------------------------	-----------

##### Spring

Track and Electives .....	<b>16</b>
---------------------------	-----------

**Total for M.Div. ....** 96 hrs

\*Required for the Ministry track. Other students may substitute track requirements as necessary for each specialization.

The theological perspective from which the M.Div. and M.A. programs are taught at Southeastern is officially identified only by the "Abstract of Principles."

Seminary faculty members also work voluntarily within the guidelines of the Baptist Faith and Message (1963). Biblical authority and inspiration are understood in the context of the Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy (1978).



## M. DIV. WITH ADVANCED BIBLICAL STUDIES

The Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies program is designed to equip persons for leadership roles in Christian ministries that require a special expertise in biblical studies and exegesis in the original languages. This would include those with a desire to enter advanced graduate level biblical studies programs in preparation for teaching ministries. Students completing all requirements will receive a Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Advanced Biblical Studies."

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary. The degree requires at least one year of elementary biblical language work with a grade of A or B on the transcript. Those who do not have this work prior to entry into the Seminary may take the required elementary biblical language course in the Seminary, but those hours would not count toward the 96 hour M.Div. with Advanced Biblical Studies requirement.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity with Advanced Biblical Studies degree requires 96 semester hours including Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ministry Studies as specified. Students must achieve an overall GPA average of 2.0 or better in order to graduate. Not more than 15 additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points.



### I. Foundational Core\* for M.Div ..... 29 hrs

\*M.Div. requirements for OT and NT Introduction are included in the Advanced Biblical Studies Track Requirements.

### II. Advanced Biblical Studies Track ... 48 hrs

1700	Methods and Issues in Biblical Interpretation .....	3
1550	New Testament Theology .....	3
1230	Old Testament Theology .....	3
1100-01 or 1120-21	Hebrew* .....	6
1400-01 or 1410-1411	Greek* .....	6

\*Admission requires 6 hours of one language. In that language, the Intermediate level course is required.

#### Hebrew Exegetical Core .....

1160	The Pentateuch (3)
1161	The Prophets (3)
1162	The Writings (3)

#### Greek Exegetical Core .....

1460	The Gospels (3)	
1461	Pauline Epistles (3)	
1462	Acts/Gen. Ep./Revelation (3)	
Old or New Testament		
	Biblical Book elective .....	3
Electives in Theology, Ethics,		
	Philosophy or Church History ....	6

### III. Ministry Track Requirements ..... 19 hrs

2454	Pract. in Personal Evangelism ....	3
4000-01	Sermon Prep. and Delivery .....	6
4600	Intro. to Pastoral Ministry .....	3
4620	Church Management and Administration .....	2
4802	Teaching Min. of the Church .....	3
4700	Supervised Ministry .....	2
	or 2458 Practicum in International Evangelism (3)	
	or 2237 Practicum in International Church Planting (3)	
	or 2326 Practicum in Urban Missions (3)	

**Total for M.Div./A.B. .... 96 hrs**



## M. DIV. WITH WOMEN'S STUDIES

Within the Master of Divinity program, a woman may concentrate in Women's Studies in order to prepare for Christian leadership positions other than the pastorate and thereby receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation "with Women's Studies." The concentration provided by this track will prepare women for a wide variety of family, care-giving, and mission ministries: (1) in church staff and denominational positions in which they develop, deliver, and/or supervise ministries to women; (2) in missionary work; (3) in evangelistic work; (4) in women's conference ministries; (5) in teaching the Bible and related disciplines to women; (6) in advocacy work; (7) in teaching ministries addressing the practical, moral, and spiritual needs of women.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to women holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Divinity in Women's Studies must complete the 41 hrs. M.Div. Foundational Core, 43 hrs. of core and specialized track requirements, and 12 hrs. of free electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

#### I. M.Div. Foundational Core ..... 41 hrs

*Note:* 4301 Counseling Women replaces 4300 Basic Pastoral Care and Counseling.

#### II. Women's Studies Track

##### Requirements ..... 33 hrs

**Track Exclusives** (enrollment limited to degree track students or professor's permission)

1900	Introduction to Women's Studies .....	1
1910	Biblical Theology of Womanhood .....	3
1915	Biblical Interpretation for Women .....	3

1920	Women's Ministries in the Local Church .....	3
1930-31	Women and Communication I and II .....	4

##### Track Core

1100-01	Hebrew .....	6
1400-01	Greek .....	6
3332	Ethics and Human Sexuality .....	2
4326	Christian Family Life .....	2
1720	Gender Roles in the Bible .....	3

##### Speciality Selectives ..... 10 hrs

**Speciality Exclusives** (enrollment limited to degree track students or professor's permission)

1925	Wife of the Equipping Minister ..	2
1945	Creative Writing for Women .....	2
1950	Internship .....	3

##### Specialty Electives

1710	Women in the Bible .....	3
2021	Women in Church History .....	2
2322	Women and Missions .....	3
3032	Feminist Theology .....	3
4322	Marriage Enrichment .....	2
4328	Marriage and Family Counseling .....	3
4332	Crisis Intervention .....	2
4868	Family Life Education .....	2
0131	Women in the Lands of the Bible .....	3

#### III. Free Electives ..... 12 hrs

#### Total for M.Div./W.S. .... 96 hrs

Though not an official document of the Seminary, the Danvers Statement (see appendices) describes the perspective from which courses in the Women's Studies Track are taught.



## M. DIV. WITH CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Within the Master of Divinity program a student may concentrate in the field of Christian Education and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Christian Education." All requirements for Foundational Core Studies in the Master of Divinity program remain, and the total 96 hour requirement is the same. The specialization in Christian Education ministries provided by this track will prepare students to serve in a variety of educational staff positions in local churches and in denominational positions.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the M.Div. program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Christian Education students must complete the M.Div. Foundational Core, a 38 hour specialization, and 17 elective hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 15 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. During new student orientation, students meet with CE Faculty members to receive counsel and advice on track requirements. Further consultation is advised prior to registration each semester.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. .... 41 hrs

#### II. Christian Education Core Requirements ..... 26 hrs

The Educational Core Curriculum serves to provide each Christian education student with the basics for an educational ministry in a local church.

4700	Supervised Ministry .....	2
4802	The Teaching Ministry of the Church .....	3
4830	The Bible Teaching Program of the Church .....	3

4840	Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education .....	3
4861	Ministry of Christian Education with Children .....	2
4862	Ministry of Christian Education with Youth .....	2
4864	Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult .....	2
4920	Educational Administration .....	3
4953	Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education .....	3
4935	FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School .....	3

### III. Specialized Area Studies ..... 12 hrs

In addition to the Education Core Curriculum, each student will specialize in an area of particular interest. An academic advisor will be assigned in accordance with the expressed written interests of the student. During the registration period of the first semester of enrollment, the student must complete a form which will include the desired area of specialization. Since not all of the courses will be taught every semester, it is important to plan early to meet the requirements for an area of specialization. The student must take the courses indicated by the asterisks (\*) and then may choose from the other courses listed for each area of specialization to complete the 12 hour minimum.

#### Adult Education

* 4867	Ministry to Single Adults .....	2
* 4866	Christian Education with Older Adults .....	2
* 4868	Family Life Education .....	2
4824	Christian Initiation and Discipleship Development .....	2
4831	Leadership Recruitment and Training .....	2
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....	2
4857	Mission Education in the Church .....	2



4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2	4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child .....	2
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....	2	24961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child .....	2
4871	Recreational Leadership for the Christian Minister .....	2	4857	Mission Education in the Church .....	2
4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....	2	4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....	2
4964	Practicum with the Adult .....	2	4871	Recreational Leadership for the Christian Minister .....	2
<b>Childhood Education</b>			4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....	2
* 4860	Ministry of Christian Education with the Preschool Child .....	2	4923	Theory and Practice in Educational Administration. ....	2
* 4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....	2	4930	Christian Education and Church Growth .....	2
* 4868	Family Life Education .....	2	4939	Group Skills for Educational Leadership .....	2
4833	Church and Community Weekday Education .....	2	4945	Curriculum Design in Christian Education .....	2
4834	Social Services with Children and Families .....	2	4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....	2
4836	Weekday Early Education Ministries .....	2	4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education .....	2
4837	Child Development .....	2	4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....	2
4838	Children and The Christian Faith .....	2	<b>Youth and College Ministries</b>		
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2	* 4854	Youth Ministries Through Recreation .....	2
4960	Practicum with the Preschool Child .....	2	* 4863	Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student .....	2
4961	Practicum with the Elementary School Child .....	2	* 4869	Youth Problems .....	2
<b>Christian School Administration</b>			4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....	2
* 4852	Christian School Administration ...	2	4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2
* 4858	The Christian School .....	2	4865	Issues with Students .....	2
* 4941	Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching .....	2	4871	Recreational Leadership for the Christian Minister .....	2
4859	Christian Education of Exceptional Children and Adults .....	2	4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....	2
4873	Learning Resources for the Church .....	2	4874	Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry .....	2
4945	Curriculum Design in Christian Education .....	2	4939	Group Skills for Educational Leadership .....	2
4951	Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry .....	2	<b>IV. Free Electives .....</b>		
4958	Theological Foundations for Christian Education .....	2	<b>17 hrs</b>		
4959	Spiritual Formation and Christian Development .....	2	<b>Total for M.Div./C.E. ....</b>		
			<b>96 hrs</b>		



## M. DIV. WITH CHURCH MUSIC

A concentration within the M.Div. program is offered in the field of Church Music. The successful completion of this course of study will earn the notation, "with Church Music," on the M.Div. diploma and will qualify students for vocational music ministries in local churches.

### Admission Requirements

In addition to a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent, and the other regular requirements for M.Div. admission, it is desirable that the applicant have a college music major or its equivalent. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study.

Entering M.Div./C.M. students will be required to take diagnostic exams in the following subject areas: Harmony and Music History. Results from these tests will determine whether an entering student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated on the diagnostic exam, courses in these areas are prerequisite for the M.Div./C.M. track and are taken for no graduate music credit.

During the orientation period at the beginning of the semester, each student will sing or play for the faculty a piece of representative repertoire in their chosen applied performance medium. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity for demonstrating one's level of accomplishment in his/her chosen performance medium.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Church Music students must complete the 41 credit hour M.Div. Foundational Core, a 48 hour specialization, and 7 elective hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboard, each student will present a recital. Voice majors are expected to complete a keyboard proficiency

requirement; organ and keyboard majors are expected to complete a proficiency requirement in voice. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency all M.Div./C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation.

### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. .... 41 hrs

### II. Church Music

#### Track Requirements ..... 48 hrs

#### Music Ministry ..... 8 hrs

4661	The Ministry of Worship .....	2
5001	Intro. to Ministry through Music .....	2
5002	Music Ministry with Children ....	2
5003	Music Ministry with Youth .....	2

#### Church Music History and Literature ... 9 hrs

5057	The Sacred Masterworks+ .....	3
5060	Hymnody I+ .....	2
5070	Choral Literature+ .....	2
5064/65	Organ Literature I/II .....	2
or		
5072/73	Vocal Literature I/II .....	2

#### Structure of Music ..... 8 hrs

5110	Counterpoint* .....	2
5119	Form and Analysis* .....	2
Choose one from the following: (2 hours)		
5111	Choral Arranging* .....	2
5112	Keyboard &	

Instrumental Arranging\* .....

5113	Composition* .....	2
------	--------------------	---

Choose one from the following: (2 hours)

5120	Musical Styles I *+ .....	2
5121	Musical Styles II *+ .....	2
5122	Musical Styles III *+ .....	2

#### Conducting ..... 6 hrs

5149	Basic Conducting .....	2
5151	Conducting	
	& Choral Techniques .....	2
5152	Advanced Conducting	
	& Choral Techniques II .....	2



**Performance (Voice Concentration) .. 14 hrs**

5223-8	Private Study Voice .....	8
5232	Vocal Pedagogy .....	2
5233	Vocal/Choral Diction .....	2
Ensemble .....	1	
Ensemble .....	1	

**OR**

**Performance**

**(Organ Concentration) ..... 14 hrs**

5243-8	Private Study Organ .....	8
5116	Electronic Keyboard and Midi Technology .....	2

5233	Vocal/Choral Diction .....	2
Ensemble .....	1	
Ensemble .....	1	

**OR**

**Performance**

**Keyboard Concentration) ..... 14 hrs**

5265	Private Applied Study # .....	8
Ensemble .....	1	
Ensemble .....	1	
5233	Vocal/Choral Diction .....	2
5116	Electronic Keyboard and Midi Technology .....	2

**5274 Recital**  
(required for all students) ..... 1

**4700 Supervised Ministry .....** 2

**III. Free Electives ..... 7 hrs**

**Total for M.Div./C.M. .... 96 hrs**

\* Required Prerequisites include 5100 and 5101

+ Required Prerequisite is MUS 120

# Division of study to be determined by  
music faculty





## M. DIV. WITH CHURCH PLANTING

The Master of Divinity with Church Planting is a highly specialized four year program of study including two years of international field based service in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention (IMB). The degree plan functions within a partnership between the Seminary and field-based mission locations.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the M.Div. with Church Planting program is limited to U.S. citizens holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

Students may seek admission to the Master of Divinity with Church Planting only after meeting the normal admission requirements for the Seminary Master of Divinity degree. Selection into the Church Planting program is contingent upon the number of applicants that may be deployed to the designated field site in a given year. Preference is given to those that meet the specific criteria for service with the International Service Corps (ISC) and the general requirements for career appointment with the IMB. Further information on these requirements is available from the Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies, SEBTS, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC, 27588.

### Curriculum Design

After completing 64 semester hours on the Seminary campus in Wake Forest, North Carolina, with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better, students relocate to a selected site, as a class, to perform their overseas assignment. During the two years of field service, Southeastern shuttles faculty to the region where students are serving. Modular seminars, guided readings, and supervised practica, comprise the final 32 semester hours (which must also be completed with a grade of "C" or better).

The IMB provides the laboratory wherein students learn how to plant churches by actually serving as planters. Veteran missionary church planters, gifted nationals, and proficient field

language coordinators instruct and supervise students as they plant churches, develop cross culturally effective lifestyles and gain language acquisition skills. Students are deployed annually, as a group, to a site mutually designated by the IMB and Southeastern.

Students serve with the IMB's International Service Corps for a two-year term. Partial financial support for each individual, or student family, is provided by the ISC. Additional funding is provided through the student's family members, network of friends, churches and other sources.

The student who successfully completes the M.Div. with Church Planting degree is an equipped and experienced church planter who may apply for career status with the IMB. Thus, the IMB allows the two years of field experience, along with satisfactory field recommendations, to satisfy the two-year ministry requirement needed for career appointment.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Church Planting students complete the 41 hr. M.Div. Foundational Core, 35 hrs. of specialized track requirements, and 20 hrs. of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. ....41 hrs II. Church Planting Track Requirements..35 hrs

Field Language Acquisition .....	6
Greek. ....	6
Practicum in Personal Evangelism. ....	2
Anthropology for Missionaries .....	2
Cross-Cultural Communication .....	3
Mission Area Studies: (pertinent region) ...	2
Christian Theology in the Third World .....	2
Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations .....	3
Church Planting: Field Based Orientation & Theory .....	3
Church Planting: Field Based Practicum ...	3
Church Planting: Field Based Practicum ...	3

#### III. Free Electives ..... 20 hrs Total for M.Div./C.P. .... 96 hrs

*Further details on the M.Div. with Church Planting are available through the Lewis A. Drummond Center for Great Commission Studies located in Broyhill Hall.*



## M. DIV. WITH COUNSELING MINISTRY

Within the Master of Divinity program, a student may concentrate in the field of pastoral care and counseling and receive the Master of Divinity diploma with the notation, "with Counseling Ministry." The concentration in Counseling Ministry provided by this track will prepare students for a wide variety of family and care-giving ministries in local churches.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary as stated in the catalog.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry (M.Div./Co.) students complete the 41 hr. M.Div. Foundational Core, 33 hrs. of specialized track requirements, and 22 hrs. of electives for a total of 96 hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.Div. .... 41 hrs

#### II. Counseling Ministry

##### Track Requirements ..... 33 hrs

##### Core Courses ..... 9 hrs

- 4310 Introduction to  
Abnormal Human Behavior ..... 3
- 4324 Counseling Theory ..... 3
- 4870 Developmental Issues  
Across the Life Span ..... 3

##### Specialty Courses ..... 19 hrs

- 4328 Marriage and  
Family Counseling ..... 3
- 4332 Crisis Intervention ..... 2
- 4341 Counseling Individuals with  
Emotional Problems ..... 3
- 4343 Counseling Individuals with  
Addiction Problems ..... 2
- 4345 Appraisal and Assessment  
Techniques ..... 3
- 4620 Church Management  
and Administration ..... 2
- 4832 Equipping Lay Persons  
for Ministry ..... 2
- 4939 Group Theory and Skills ..... 2

#### Implementation of Skills ..... 5 hrs

- 4356 Counseling Practicum ..... 3
- 4700 Supervised Ministry or CPE ..... 2

*The supervisor must be trained in counseling.*

#### III. Free Electives ..... 22 hrs

#### Total for M.Div./Co. .... 96 hrs

Students completing the M. Div. or M.A. degree programs in Counseling Ministry will be prepared to serve as a chaplain or on a local church staff with special responsibilities for counseling, pastoral care, and family ministries. The M. Div./Co. is better preparation for those with long term local church ministry goals. The M.A./Co. is for those who will be specializing primarily in vocational counseling ministries. Pastoral candidates seeking a specialization in counseling ministries are advised to take the extra time to complete both the M. Div. following the Ministry track and the M.A./Co. The Registrar can help a student design a program of study leading to the completion of both degrees.

*Students seeking professional licensure will need to complete some additional hours of academic and practical training beyond those offered in either the M.Div./Co. or the M.A./Co. degrees.*

### PHILOSOPHY of the Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry Degree

The guiding presupposition of the counseling ministry track at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is that God is the source of all truth. In keeping with the Seminary's Articles of Faith and Statements of Purpose and Mission, a Christian, conservative evangelical, and Baptist heritage of doctrine and church polity will be assumed. The program will focus upon a biblical framework for approaching anthropology and counseling methodology. Within a biblical understanding of humanity, the insights of modern psychology and the social sciences will be used when they are appropriate.

The program will attempt to foster a biblical-theological understanding of personhood and will provide a curriculum that interprets the human sciences from within the context of biblical faith. It will provide a consistent biblical perspective on moral, theological, and psychological disciplines. The Counseling Ministry track will introduce students to the methods and conclusions of psychology which are applicable to the ministry of the local church. Students completing this program will have been taught the importance of confidentiality in counseling and will have been taught to respect the rights of all persons who may seek their assistance. Professional competence and integrity will be emphasized.



## Notes

1. The first of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States. The second of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States. The third of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States.

4. The first of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States. The second of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States. The third of these is the fact that the majority of the population of the United States is of European descent. This is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States, and it is a fact which has been recognized by the majority of the people of the United States.



# V.

## MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

---





## M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Christian Education, is to equip persons for service in Christian education and related ministries, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within two academic years, beginning in a fall semester.

Candidates for the M.A./C.E. degree are required to consult with a Christian Education faculty member in planning their program of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within a minimum of two years.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Christian Education students must complete 26 semester hours of Foundational Core studies and 38 semester hours of Christian education courses as prescribed, for a total of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than 10 additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.E. degree.



<b>I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.E. ....</b>	<b>26 hrs</b>
1200-01 Old Testament .....	6
1500-01 New Testament .....	6
2000-01 Church History .....	6
2142 Baptist History .....	2
3000-01 Systematic Theology .....	6
<b>II. Christian Education Core</b>	
Requirements* .....	26 hrs
<b>III. Specialized Area Studies* .....</b>	<b>12 hrs</b>
<b>Total for M.A./C.E. ....</b>	<b>64 hrs</b>

\*See M.Div./C.E. pp. 49-50 for specific courses.



## M. A. IN CHURCH MUSIC

The purpose of the program of studies leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Church Music, is to equip persons for the ministry of music, usually in a local church. The program is designed to be completed within a minimum of two academic years, beginning with a fall semester.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons who have earned a Bachelor of Music degree, a Bachelor of Arts degree with a music major, or a Bachelor of Music Education degree who also meet all other requirements for admission to the Seminary. Each entering M.A./C.M. student will be required to take diagnostic exams in the following areas: Harmony, Counterpoint, Music History, Form and Analysis, Conducting, and Vocal/Choral Diction. Results from these tests will determine whether the student has demonstrated competence in these areas. If competence is not demonstrated, the corresponding course will be taken for no graduate music credit.

During the orientation period at the beginning of the entering semester, each student will sing or play for the faculty a piece of representative repertoire in their chosen applied performance medium. An accompanist will be provided if necessary. This hearing is not an audition, per se. Rather, it is an opportunity for demonstrating one's level of accomplishment in his/her chosen performance medium.

### Degree Requirements

Students must complete 26 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 34 semester hours of church music courses as prescribed, and 4 hours of electives. At the time of admission, the student's proficiency in music will be evaluated by the faculty for the purpose of designing an individualized program of study. As a part of applied study in voice/organ/keyboards, each student will present a recital. Voice majors are expected to complete a proficiency keyboard requirement; organ/keyboards majors are expected to complete a proficiency

requirement in voice. In addition to piano and vocal proficiency, all M.A./C.M. students must complete a sight-singing/ear-training proficiency. Further information about the recital and proficiency requirements are available in the "Handbook for Church Music Students" issued during orientation. The M.A./C.M. degree requires the completion of 64 semester hours of credit with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better. Not more than ten additional semester hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points that are required for the M.A./C.M. degree. Candidates for the M.A./C.M. degree are required to consult with a Church Music faculty member in planning their programs of study in order to accomplish the objectives of the program within two years of full-time attendance and course work.

#### I. Foundational Core for M.A./C.M. .... 26 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament .....	6
1500-01	New Testament .....	6
2000-01	Church History .....	6
2142	Baptist History .....	2
3000-01	Systematic Theology .....	6

#### II. Church Music Requirements ..... 34 hrs

##### Music Ministry ..... 8 hrs

4661	The Ministry of Worship .....	2
5001	Intro. to Ministry through Music .....	2
5002	Music Ministry with Children. ..	2
5003	Music Ministry with Youth .....	2

##### Church Music History and Literature ... 9 hrs

5057	The Sacred Masterworks+ .....	3
5060	Hymnody I+ .....	2
5070	Choral Literature+ .....	2
5064/65	Organ Literature I/II .....	2
or		
5072/73	Vocal Literature I/II .....	2

##### Structure of Music ..... 4 hrs

Choose from one of the following:		
5111	Choral Arranging* .....	2
5112	Keyboard & Instrumental Arranging* ....	2
5113	Composition* .....	2



Choose from one of the following:

5120	Musical Styles I*	2
5121	Musical Styles II*	2
5122	Musical Styles III*	2

**Conducting** ..... 2 hrs

5152	Advanced Conducting & Choral Techniques II	2
------	---	---

**Performance** ..... 9 hrs

**Private applied study ( Voice,  
Organ or Keyboard#)** ..... 6 hrs

**Ensemble** ..... 1hr

**Ensemble** ..... 1hr

5274 Recital ..... 1 hr

4700 Supervised Ministry ..... 2 hrs

**III. Free Electives** ..... 4 hrs

**Total for M.A./C.M.** ..... 64 hrs

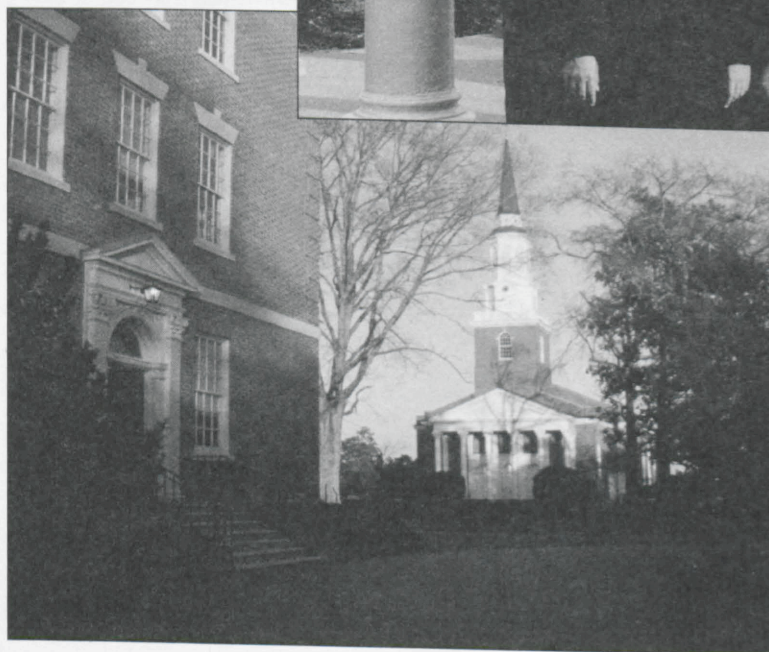
\* Prerequisites include 5100 or 5101.

# Two hours will be earned through a electronic  
keyboard and midi technology course.

+Undergraduate music history course is  
prerequisite.



*Faithful Men Ensemble*





## M. A. IN COUNSELING MINISTRY

The purpose of the program leading to the degree, Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry, is to equip persons for service in vocational counseling ministries. This program is designed to be completed in a minimum of two academic years. Candidates for this degree should consult with Pastoral Care and Counseling faculty before beginning their program of study.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to this program is limited to persons holding a baccalaureate degree or its equivalent who also meet all other admission requirements for the Seminary as stated in the catalog.

### Degree Requirements

Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry (M.A./Co.) students complete 26 semester hours of Foundational Core studies, 34 specialty hrs., and 4 elective hrs. for a total of 64 credit hours with an overall GPA of 2.0 or better.

#### I. Foundational Courses ..... 26 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament .....	6
1500-01	New Testament .....	6
2000-01	Church History .....	6
2142	Baptist History .....	2
3000-01	Systematic Theology .....	6

#### II. Counseling Requirements ..... 34 hrs

##### Core Courses ..... 12 hrs

4300	Basic Pastoral Care and Counseling .....	3
4310	Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior ....	3
4324	Counseling Theory .....	3
4870	Developmental Issues Across the Life Span .....	3

##### Specialty Courses ..... 17 hrs

4328	Marriage and Family Counseling .....	3
4332	Crisis Intervention .....	2
4341	Counseling Individuals with Emotional Problems .....	3

4343	Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems .....	2
4939	Group Theory and Skills .....	2
4345	Appraisal and Assessment Techniques .....	3
4832	Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry .....	2

##### Implementation of Skills ..... 5 hrs

4356	Counseling Practicum. ....	3
4700	Supervised Ministry or CPE .....	2

*The supervisor must be trained in counseling.*

##### III. Free Electives ..... 4 hrs

**Total for M.A./Co. .... 64 hrs**

### Philosophy of the Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry Degree

The guiding presupposition of the counseling ministry track at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary is that God is the source of all truth. In keeping with the Seminary's Articles of Faith and Statements of Purpose and Mission, a Christian, conservative evangelical, and Baptist heritage of doctrine and church polity will be assumed. The program will focus upon a biblical framework for approaching anthropology and counseling methodology. Within a biblical understanding of humanity, the insights of modern psychology and the social sciences will be used when they are appropriate.

The program will attempt to foster a biblical-theological understanding of personhood and will provide a curriculum that interprets the human sciences from within the context of biblical faith. It will provide a consistent biblical perspective on moral, theological, and psychological disciplines. The Counseling Ministry track will introduce students to the methods and conclusions of psychology which are applicable to the ministry of the local church.

Students completing this program will have been taught the importance of confidentiality in counseling and will have been taught to respect the rights of all persons who may seek their assistance. Professional competence and integrity will be emphasized.



## M. A. IN INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

This interdisciplinary Master of Arts degree is designed to prepare God-called men and women for cross-cultural vocational ministries.

Those without eligible transfer credit will need a minimum of two years to complete the degree. Those who do have credits eligible for transfer may complete the degree in a minimum of one academic year.

### Admission Requirements

Students seeking the Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies must meet all general requirements for admission to the Seminary. Students must also meet one of the following criteria: (1) Provide evidence of successful completion of two or more years of cross-cultural ministry with a recognized mission board; (2) Be enrolled in the Master of Divinity degree or a professional degree program at another approved institution and who provide evidence of intent to practice their profession and/or ministry in a cross-cultural setting and complete their Master of Divinity or their professional degree prior to or simultaneously with the completion of this degree.

### Degree Requirements

The Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies requires 64 semester hours. Those holding the Master of Divinity or those currently engaged in an approved professional degree program may apply up to 32 semester hours of comparable credit work from that degree program.

#### I. Foundational Core ..... 24 hrs

1200-01	Old Testament .....	6
1500-01	New Testament .....	6
2000-01	Church History .....	6
3000-01	Systematic Theology .....	6

#### II. Intercultural Studies ..... 20 hrs

##### Core Courses ..... 10 hrs

2231	Missionary Linguistics .....	2
2222	Cross-Cultural Communication ..	3

2200	Christian Missions .....	3
2223	Anthropology for Missionaries ...	2

#### Track Selectives ..... 10 hrs

1400-01	Greek .....	6
1100-01	Hebrew .....	6
2400	Basic Evangelism .....	3
3035	Christian Theology in the Third World .....	2
4845	Intercultural Learning & Teaching .....	2
4331	Intercultural Counseling .....	2
5021	Music in Missions .....	2
2220	The Christian Faith & World Religions .....	2
2314	Church Planting: Biblical & Strategic Foundations .....	2
3222	Christian Apologetics .....	2
3237	Christian Faith & the Arts .....	2
3320	Biblical Ethics .....	2
4023	Preaching & Contemporary World Views .....	2
0174	Thesis* (optional) .....	6

#### III. Electives ..... 20 hrs

Electives must be taken from Track Selectives or from other masters level seminary classes that demonstrably relate to personal cross-cultural ministry objectives, or elective work may be transferred or applied from other approved professional degree programs.

**Total for M.A./I.S. .... 64 hrs**





# VI.

## ADVANCED DEGREES





## MASTER OF THEOLOGY

### David L. Puckett, Director

The purpose of the Master of Theology degree program is to provide the post-M.Div. student with an opportunity for advanced guided research in a special area of theological study. Graduates are prepared to teach at the undergraduate level. Some students choose this program to enhance their academic qualifications for further graduate study. Most students, however, choose this program primarily to extend their preparation for ministry in a local church, on the mission field, or in other positions of denominational service.

### Admission Requirements

Only graduates of accredited colleges and universities who have also earned the M.Div. degree or its equivalent from an accredited institution may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Master of Theology degree.

Admission to this program requires facility with two foreign languages, at least one of which must be a Biblical language: Greek or Hebrew. Students majoring in the Biblical area, however, must have both Greek and Hebrew.

Satisfaction of one of the language requirements can be achieved concurrently with the student's course work in the Th.M. program upon the recommendation of the Major Professor and with the approval of the Committee on Graduate Studies. Language requirements must be completed, however, prior to approval of the Th.M. thesis prospectus.

Applications for admission to the Th.M. program should be made at least 60 days prior to matriculation. Applications normally are processed during the Spring semester and students begin the program June 1.

Admission is competitive and will be based upon the following application elements:

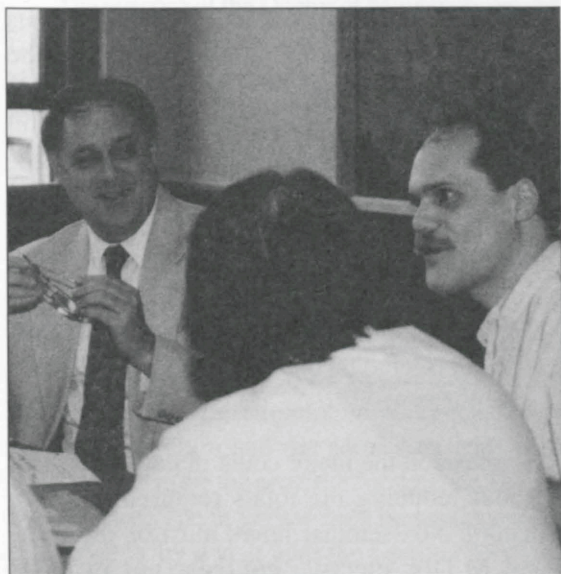
1. A completed set of standard application forms, including the Church Recommendation form, Medical History, Immunization Record, and Th.M. Application form (and application fee).

2. Minimum 3.0 GPA on the M.Div. or its equivalent is required. Transcripts are required from all graduate and undergraduate studies.
3. Transcript or other evidence of satisfactory completion of all language requirements. This means the completion of Biblical Greek and/or Biblical Hebrew at the Master's level with an average grade of B or above; or the satisfactory completion of a biblical language competency exam. Competency in a second major language must be shown depending upon the field of specialization. This second competency will be determined by the Major Professor.
4. Five references (non-family): 1 pastor; 2 personal character references; 2 academic (at least one from the field of desired specialization).
5. A graded research paper from the M.Div. program; or an equivalent demonstration of research skills and scholarly writing ability.
6. Students for whom English is a second language should have a minimum TOEFL score of 600 or an equivalent demonstration of ability to read and write in English at the scholarly level.
7. Applicants must complete a Major Request Form in which they designate a possible Major Professor and summarize their interest in the Field Concentration and their scholarly preparation for their desired specialization. Applicants may be approved only if there is an available major professor in the desired discipline of major Concentration. It is in the applicant's best interest to discuss these plans in person or at least by phone with the desired major professor before completing this form.

The applicant must waive all rights to privileged knowledge of the decision making process leading toward admission. All references and other evaluative documents will be confidential. The decision of the Graduate Studies Committee, acting officially on behalf of the faculty, will be final. However, an applicant who



fails to be admitted may reapply with the same application materials for the following year. A third application requires a complete update of all application materials.



Candidates for the Th.M. degree are required to maintain continuous, full-time enrollment until the degree is completed. Fees will be charged each semester including those semesters during which the research and writing of the thesis takes place

## Degree Requirements

The degree, Master of Theology, is awarded based upon the satisfactory fulfillment of the following requirements:

**1. Courses and Seminars:** A candidate must complete at least 20 semester hours of study chosen from advanced courses and seminars, with a minimum of 60 quality points earned on these 20 hours (a "B" average). No additional hours may be taken to make up a deficiency in quality points. A maximum of four (4) hours may be transferred from graduate courses at other institutions taken concurrently with or within one year of enrollment in Southeastern's Th.M. program. Approval of transfer credits must be made by both the Dean of the Faculty and the student's Major Professor. Eight (8) semester hours must be taken in seminars open only to Th.M., D.Min., and Ph.D. students. Th.M.

students may not take more than three (3) seminars (6 of the 8 required seminar hours) in a single semester, and no seminars may be taken prior to satisfactory completion of 0098.

**2. Major Area:** Each candidate must select a major area of study in which not less than 12 semester hours must be completed. Normally this Concentration will be one of the academic specialties of the M.Div. Foundational Core. In some cases, however, with the consent of the Graduate Studies Committee, a Concentration may be approved in one of the other academic fields of the M.Div. curriculum. During the first summer of the program, the student must complete 0098 Bibliographical Research for 2 credit hours under the supervision of the student's Major Professor. Ten (10) additional credit hours must be taken in the major Concentration or in closely related upper-level courses or seminars as approved by the Major Professor. Th.M. students must take any seminars that are offered in their major Concentration up to their maximum of 8 seminar hours. In most cases this will allow several elective seminars to be taken. Should any duplication or other ambiguity exist in this regard, the Major Professor will make a recommendation to the Graduate Studies Committee regarding acceptable requirements.

**3. Other Area(s):** Eight (8) credit hours must be taken from upper-level M.Div. electives or seminars offered in disciplines other than the selected major. Professors may or may not ask Th.M. students to complete additional work in the M.Div. Courses. Candidates must consult with their Major Professor in the selection of these courses.

**4. Thesis:** The candidate must prepare a Thesis on an approved subject within the major area of Concentration, following the Turabian Manual, 6th edition. A full prospectus, including a proposed subject and a plan of research for the Thesis, must be approved by the Major Professor and the Committee on Graduate Studies. Three (3) "final draft" copies of the Th.M. Thesis must be submitted to the candidate's Major Professor at least 45 days before the candidate expects to receive the degree. The Thesis will then be read and graded by the Major Professor and two other Faculty readers. Following the oral examination, four (4) copies,



in final form, must be delivered to the library 15 days prior to graduation for binding.

**5. Oral Examination:** Upon completion of the Thesis, the candidate's work will be evaluated by an Examining Committee composed of the Major Professor and the two Faculty readers. Normally these will be professors within the candidate's major area or with whom the candidate has studied in the Th.M. program. In this exam, the candidate will be expected to defend the Thesis and to demonstrate academic competence in the major field Concentration. Final approval will be determined by a majority of the Committee.

**6. Time Deadlines:** Prospective Th.M. students applying for admission to the Th.M. program are expected to commence their work at the beginning of summer school. For convenience in record keeping, this date will be calculated as June 1 (though in some cases the work for 0098 may need to begin earlier). All work on the degree must be completed within two years of this admission date unless an extension is granted by the Graduate Studies Committee. Missionaries under full-time career appointment by the Southern Baptist International Mission Board may receive special consideration regarding extensions and the continuous enrollment policy. Students who apply

for January admission may be permitted to begin their work but will be restricted from taking any seminars until after the summer session and the successful completion of 0098 Bibliographical Research.

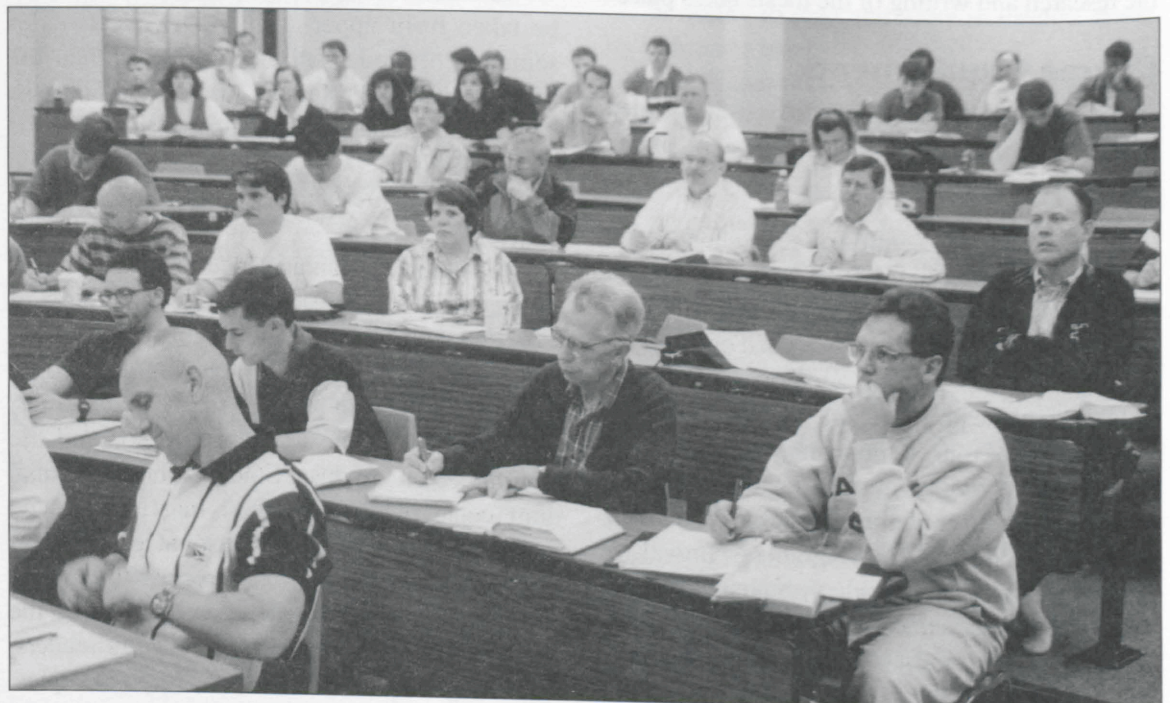
**Additional Information:** All Th.M. students are expected to know and comply with the guidelines contained in the Th.M. Student's Handbook, which is provided to all successful applicants. It contains further details about the program requirements.

### Th.M. Summary

<b>Th.M. Course Requirements</b> .....	<b>20 hrs</b>
Major (including 0098) .....	12 hrs
Seminars .....	8 hrs

Seminars in the major count in both categories without reducing the totals required in either category. Non-seminar hours must be in upper-level M.Div. elective courses (not in basic introductory courses).

<b>Th.M. Thesis</b> .....	<b>8 hrs</b>
<b>Total for Th.M.</b> .....	<b>28 hrs</b>





## DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

**George W. Braswell, Jr., Director**

The purpose of the Doctor of Ministry program is to equip the student for the practice of ministry at a high level of professional competence. The program provides opportunities for advanced study in interdisciplinary intensive courses, seminars, and field settings. It combines academic study and experiential learning under faculty and field supervision to integrate theology and practice.

### Admission Requirements

**Pre-application:** The applicant will be interviewed by the Director to receive counsel about the program and the admission criteria in order to determine the prospect for acceptance into the program. The interview may be conducted by telephone or by a visit with the Director and will be scheduled upon receipt of a completed pre-application form, a professional resume, and official transcripts of Master of Divinity or equivalent work from a recognized accredited school.

### Admissions Criteria:

Graduates of accredited colleges or universities who have also earned the Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent with distinction and have otherwise demonstrated aptitude for academic work on the doctoral level may apply for admission to the program of studies leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree.

In the judgment of the Faculty, the D.Min. program is most effective when the students bring to it a period of experience in ministry that follows the attainment of the first professional degree. Students should have had three years of full-time post-M.Div. ministry experience prior to beginning the D.Min. program and must be continuously engaged in some type of Christian ministry during enrollment. The program of study required for the D.Min. degree will be no fewer than three academic years.

Admission to the Doctor of Ministry program

is determined by an evaluation of the applicant's academic ability and potential for excellence in ministry. Decisions on admission to the program are made by the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies. As a part of the admissions process the student must obtain the consent of the professor who will chair the student's supervisory committee if admitted and include an indication of this agreement on the appropriate form.

Academic ability is assessed on the basis of transcripts of all college, seminary and graduate divinity school work, and on the basis of performance on the Miller Analogies Test, the Cooperative English Test, and any other tests the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies consider appropriate, and on the evaluation of a critical book review.

Potential for excellence in ministry is assessed on the basis of a letter of recommendation from the applicant's church; references from at least five persons acquainted with the applicant's ministry; a ministry essay involving one's Christian experience, calling, ministry service record; an essay describing one's goals in a project in ministry; and after an interview with the Director and the Committee on Doctor of Ministry Studies.

Application to the Doctor of Ministry program must be made at least 60 days prior to the matriculation date.

Additional information may be obtained from the Director of Admissions, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Seminary Admissions Office may be reached by phone at: 1-800-2 TIM 3:17.

### Degree Requirements

Each student for the Doctor of Ministry degree works with an interdisciplinary supervisory committee which consists of two faculty members in different teaching areas and a field supervisor. The Chair of the committee shall be an elected faculty member. The student has the consent of a Chair in the admissions process, and once admitted, the student confers with the Director in completing



the supervisory committee. The student must present to the committee a rationale for the plan of study and for the Project in Ministry.

In order to continue in the program and to be awarded the degree, the student must maintain an academic average of at least 3.0 on a 4.0 scale. Additional hours beyond those taken to meet the requirements outlined below may not be taken to bring the academic average up to the required level. Students for the degree are required to maintain continuous enrollment. Any exception to this rule must be approved by the Director and the Dean of the Faculty. No more than 6 hours or two courses may be considered for transfer into this program from other accredited D.Min. programs or post M.Div. programs, and these only as elective hours and upon the recommendation of the Director with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

Candidacy for the Doctor of Ministry degree is declared when the student has completed the 15 hours of foundational courses, has completed the 12 hours of electives, has maintained at least a 3.0 grade point average, and has the approval of the Supervisory Committee for candidacy. Candidacy admits the student to begin the 9 hours of supervised field experience in the project in ministry and in the writing of the project report.

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a minimum of three years. The student must maintain continuous enrollment. Fees for the program are for three years. Extensions beyond the three years require the consent of the Director and the Chair of the Supervisory Committee. An extension may be granted with additional fees. In no case shall there be extensions extending the program beyond six years from the date of admission. (Exceptions are made for missionaries under appointment with the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.)

## Curriculum Design

Applicants in the Doctor of Ministry Program will select a vocational emphasis. Upon admission the student will focus on the selected ministry competence.

The vocational emphases are:

Doctor of Ministry with Expository Preaching  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Leadership  
 Doctor of Ministry with Missions  
 Doctor of Ministry with Evangelism  
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Growth  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Education  
 Doctor of Ministry with Christian Counseling  
 Doctor of Ministry with Church Music

The Doctor of Ministry program requires a total of 36 hours including 15 hours of foundational work, 12 hours of specialized/elective work, and 9 hours of supervised field experience in Project in Ministry and Project Report.

### Foundational Curriculum ..... 15 hrs

The foundational curriculum includes five courses. Each course offers 3 hours credit. The foundational curriculum provides the student a peer learning experience with fellow D.Min. students. Emphasis in the curriculum is placed upon biblical and theological reflection in relationship to the practice of ministry.

The five courses are offered in one week sessions during inter-terms. The student is resident on the campus with access to faculty, library, and other seminary resources. The five courses follow in sequence.

- 0475 Biblical-Theological Reflection  
in Ministry ..... 3 hrs
- 0480 Leadership in the Context of  
Church and Community ..... 3 hrs
- 0485 Communication of the Gospel  
in the Contemporary World ... 3 hrs
- 0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism,  
and Church Growth ..... 3 hrs
- 0495 Research Methods and the Project  
in Ministry Proposal ..... 3 hrs



**Specialized Elective Curriculum ..... 12 hrs**

1. 6 hours (two 3-hour courses) in Guided Reading and Research in vocational emphasis
2. 3 hours in Workshop in vocational emphasis
3. 3 hours in elective Practica, Seminars, or courses approved by Director and Committee Chair

**Supervised Field Experience/Ministry Project and Report Requirement ..... 9 hrs**

- Submission of a ministry project proposal to supervisory committee.
- Upon acceptance, candidate begins project requiring a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee.
- Candidate submits monthly reports to supervisory committee.
- Final draft copies of project report must be submitted to the supervisory committee at least 60 days before graduation.

**Total for D.Min. .... 36 hrs**

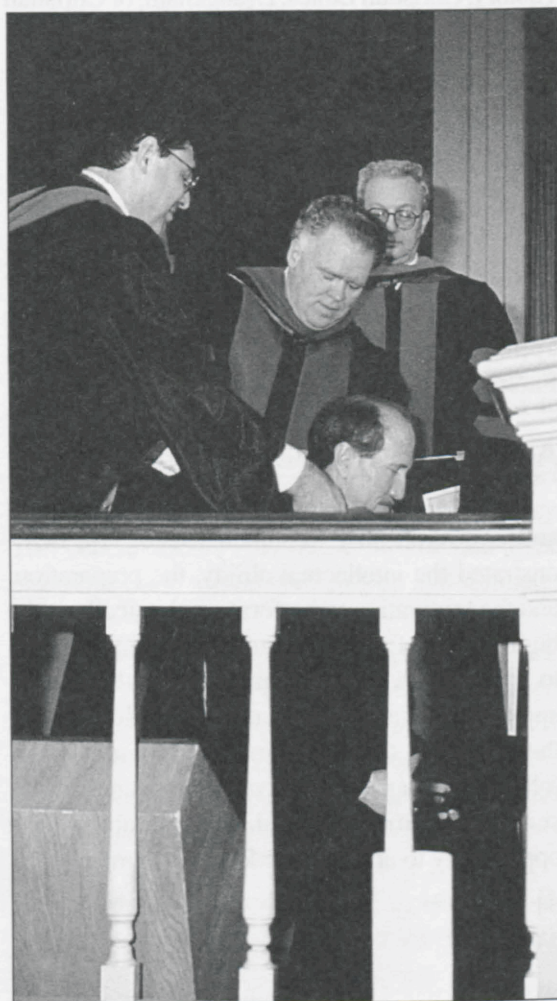
The student may achieve candidacy after completing the foundational curriculum of 15 hours and the specialized/elective curriculum of 12 hours with the maintenance of at least a 3.0 grade point average and the approval of the Supervisory Committee.

As a candidate for the Doctor of Ministry degree the student submits a Project in Ministry Proposal to the Supervisory Committee. Upon its acceptance the candidate begins the project in ministry which shall require a minimum of six months under the supervision of the committee. The candidate submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee during the project in ministry. The Field Supervisor also submits a monthly report to the Supervisory Committee and to the candidate.

Upon completion of the Project in Ministry, the candidate writes and submits a copy of the final draft of the Doctor of Ministry Project Report to each member of the Supervisory Committee at least 50 days prior to the date on which the candidate expects to receive the degree. The Committee will

then review the Report and meet with the Candidate for an oral evaluation. The Project in Ministry and the Project Report are graded on a pass-fail basis. Committee approval of the Report is required before credit is granted. Such approval should be achieved no later than 15 days prior to graduation or else an extension may be necessary and graduation may be delayed. Extensions require additional fees.

Four copies of the approved Project in Ministry Report should be submitted to the Director at least 10 days prior to graduation. The copies must conform to the regulations provided by the Director. The copies of the Project Report must be in the library for binding 5 days prior to graduation.





## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

### David L. Puckett, Director

The purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program is to prepare God-called men and women for service in ministries of teaching and academic research. The program will also meet the needs of ministers who serve in settings that demand specialized academic training.

The Ph.D. degree is an advanced academic research degree in the major fields of Biblical Studies or Theological Studies. Within the field of Biblical Studies students specialize in Old Testament, New Testament, or Preaching. Within the field of Theological Studies students specialize in Theology, Philosophy of Religion, Church History, Christian Ethics, Evangelism, or Christian Missions.

The Ph.D. program requires a minimum of three academic years (6 semesters) to complete. The program requires a minimum two-year residency prior to the dissertation stage. Continuous enrollment is required with fees paid each semester (fall and spring) until graduation. Continuous enrollment may be waived for international field-based missionaries under career appointment through the Southern Baptist International Mission Board.

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the Ph.D. program is selective and is offered only to students who have demonstrated the intellectual ability, the preparation, and the motivation to perform academically at the highest level. Enrollment in the program is limited to applicants who, in the judgment of the faculty, appear best qualified and most capable of using the resources that the seminary provides. The following pre-application requirements are for self-screening purposes and only establish the opportunity to apply to the Ph.D. program.

### Pre-Application Requirements

1. **M.Div.** or first graduate theological degree providing equivalent theological background, or educational equivalent of the M.Div. degree. Training in biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek) is required for admission. Applicants in Biblical Studies may need a higher level of competency in these languages. Applicants with M.A. degrees must show superior ability and may apply only in the field of their M.A. specialization. Applicants may be required to do remedial work in theological and/or biblical studies.
2. **GPA 3.25** (minimum) on a 4 point scale. GPA is calculated from transcripts of all graduate and professional level study. Admission is competitive; higher GPA is favored.
3. If the student's first language is not English, a **TOEFL score of 600** (minimum) or an equivalent demonstration of the ability to read, write, and do academic research in standard English is required.

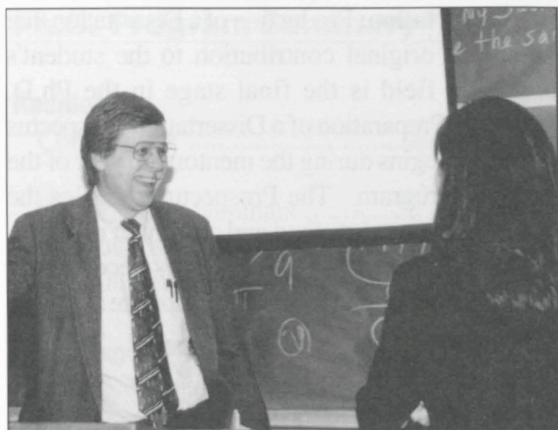
### Application Elements

Interested candidates who meet the pre-application standards listed above may request application forms from the Admissions Office. Additional information may be obtained from the Director of Admissions, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Box 1889, Wake Forest, NC 27588-1889. The Seminary Admissions Office may be reached by phone at: 1-800-284-6317.

An application information sheet and check list will be provided to guide the student in completing the application. Applications should be received by November 1 to assure full consideration in the admissions process for the following academic year. The items listed below are necessary for an application to be complete:

1. **Application Form with Application Fee** containing a waiver of student access to





application files and to privileged knowledge of the decision-making process.

2. **Church Recommendation Form** (current).
3. **References** (non-family): 2 academic (with at least one from the student's anticipated field of study); 1 pastor; 2 character references.
4. **Official Transcripts** for all graduate and undergraduate study.
5. **Graduate Record Examination Scores** from testing within 5 years of date of application.
6. **Major Request Form** which includes a rationale for undertaking study in the proposed major field and area of specialization and a request to work under the guidance of a specific Faculty Mentor. It is recommended that the applicant contact a prospective Mentor to inquire about the professor's interest and availability. Prospective students should apply to major in either Theological Studies or Biblical Studies and should indicate their anticipated area of specialization within the major area.
7. **Graded Research Paper** from a graduate level course. The research paper should demonstrate the applicant's research and writing ability and should normally not be a technical exegetical paper. It should include footnotes and bibliography.

8. **Entrance Exams** which allow the applicant to demonstrate a basic knowledge of the anticipated major field and area of specialization are required for admission and are scheduled for January. Study guides are available. Those applying in the field of Biblical Studies are required to pass a Hebrew or Greek examination.

The Graduate Studies Committee and/or the Admissions Office may request additional information from the applicant.

### Program Elements

The Ph.D. program at Southeastern is designed to assist the student in gaining the following: (1) proficiency in research and writing; (2) understanding of the philosophy and methods of teaching at college and seminary levels; (3) breadth of knowledge of the literature in the student's major field and in related fields; (4) depth of knowledge and skill in the student's area of specialization; (5) reading proficiency in at least two research languages; (6) ability to think across traditional disciplinary boundaries. The Ph.D. program is accordingly comprised of the following elements:

**Instruction in Research and Teaching:** At the beginning of the program students complete a one credit hour "Introduction to Research" course. This course offers a systematic introduction to academic research and writing. Students also complete a one credit hour "Teaching in Higher Education" course during the first year of residency. This course offers a systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching.

**Interdisciplinary Colloquium:** First-year students participate in a two-semester interdisciplinary colloquium led by a team of faculty members. The colloquium meets monthly and addresses topics such as the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture.

**Graduate Seminars:** Students take specialized graduate seminars in their areas of specialization and in related areas of interest.



**Core Courses:** Each student takes the appropriate Core Course during the first year of residency. Core Courses involve extensive reading in the standard literature of a field.

**Examinations:** Each student must pass a Core exam and Qualifying examinations. The Core exam must be completed before the student enters the second year of study.

**Mentorship:** The final stage of the Ph.D. program involves a two-semester concentration in the area of specialization under the personal tutoring of the Major Professor. The professor meets with the student regularly and frequently to provide academic direction and advice as the student develops increasing depth and skill in the area of research interest, preparing for the Qualifying exams. The Mentorship also leads to the successful preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus.

**Language Proficiency:** All Ph.D. students are required to demonstrate reading proficiency in two research languages (normally German, French, or Latin). It is recommended that proficiency in at least one research language be demonstrated before beginning course work in the program. The student must demonstrate proficiency in at least one language before taking the Core examination. The student must demonstrate proficiency in a second language before taking the final set of Qualifying examinations. Proficiency may be demonstrated by passing language examinations offered by the seminary or by providing transcript credit of advanced level language work from another accredited school.



**Dissertation:** Production of a Dissertation that makes an original contribution to the student's academic field is the final stage in the Ph.D. program. Preparation of a Dissertation Prospectus normally begins during the mentorship year of the student's program. The Prospectus specifies the title, the proposed method and content of research, and demonstrates that the resources necessary to successfully complete the Dissertation are available to the student.

## General Information

Entrance exams are normally scheduled for January. The Admissions Office will provide information on the exact dates. Admissions decisions are normally made by April. All new Ph.D. students begin their studies in August with the "Introduction to Research" course.

Applicants who are not accepted into the program may reapply during the next admission cycle. Applicants who are twice unsuccessful must make a new, updated application including a statement of any and all special circumstances that would have significantly enhanced the applicant's qualifications to be considered in a later admission cycle.

Courses taken in Th.M. or D.Min. programs are not repeatable nor transferable into the Ph.D. program at Southeastern. Up to two (2) seminars from other Ph.D. or equivalent research-based doctoral programs may be considered for transfer. The Graduate Studies Committee will make all determinations regarding transfer of course credit into the SEBTS Ph.D. program.

Students in the Ph.D. program must earn a grade of "B" or above to receive credit for any graded element in the Ph.D. Program. Students may be dismissed from the program if they make one or more C's, if they fail to meet language proficiency or residency requirements, or if in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee they at any time fail to show satisfactory progress in the program.



## Ph.D. Program Summary

### Residency

Core Course .....	6 hrs
Six Graduate Seminars .....	12 hrs
Introduction to Research. ....	1 hr
Teaching in Higher Education .....	1 hr

### First Stage of Residency

Interdisciplinary Colloquium .....	6 hrs
First Research Language Exam	
First Core Examination	

### Final Stage of Residency

Mentorship .....	6 hrs
(preparation for qualifying exams and preparation of dissertation prospectus)	
Second Research Language Exam	
Qualifying Examinations	
(written and oral)	

### Candidacy

Dissertation .....	16 hrs
<b>Total for Ph.D. Degree .....</b>	<b>48 credit hrs</b>

*Deadlines and calendar dates for various program elements are found in the Seminary's Academic Calendar.*

For explanation or clarification concerning the status of one's application or concerning any aspect of the Ph.D. admissions process the applicant should consult the Admissions Office. Questions regarding program requirements should be directed to the Program Director. For a more complete explanation of requirements and guidelines relating to the Ph.D. program the current **Ph.D. Student Handbook** may be consulted.





## Notes



# VII.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS





## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The courses listed on the following pages appear on the semester schedules with varying frequency. Required Foundational Core courses are offered annually. Track and elective courses may be offered annually or on two, three, or four-year cycles. The class schedule for each semester is made available through the Registrar's Office.

Courses identified with P/F are taught on a pass/fail basis. Courses with the last two digits of 75 or above are limited to Th.M., D.Min., and Ph.D. students. Specialized Doctor of Ministry Foundational Intensive Seminars are classified under the 04 category and are open only to D.Min. students. Courses in the 05 category are open only to Ph.D. students. Courses in the 19 category are Women's Studies courses and are open only to those students in that degree program or by permission of the instructor.

### Individualized Studies

Instructors are permitted to guide a limited number of students in individualized studies in order to provide an opportunity for academically qualified students to explore themes outside the regular curriculum. Students may consult with professors about their interest in individualized study, but the decision regarding the offering of an individualized study lies with the instructor. The specific nature of the study will be determined by the instructor, and a written plan of study must be approved by the instructor and by the Dean of the Faculty. Individualized study normally requires several periodic review sessions with the instructor during the course of the semester. A student may register for only one individualized study during each Fall and/or Spring semester. Required work must be completed during the semester in which the student is enrolled. No more than 12 hours of individualized study credit may be applied toward any degree program. Individualized studies are conducted only during a regular Fall or Spring semester. Work may not be done in the Summer and counted in the Fall. Application forms for individualized studies are available from the Registrar's Office.

#### 0010 Directed Study

Directed study in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. Open to M.Div. and M.A. students for free elective credit. Directed studies do not substitute for required courses. *2 semester hrs.*

#### 0050 Independent Reading and Research

Advanced reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of a professor. (Open only to students in the master's level Honors program.) *3 semester hrs.*

#### 0070 M.A. Thesis

*6 semester hrs.*

#### 0080 Bibliographical Research

Under the supervision of one's Major Professor, as the initial requirement of the Th.M. degree, an original extensive bibliographical report is prepared surveying the most significant of Southeastern's library resources (including AV and computer resources) in the field and especially in the degree specialization the student has chosen. *2 semester hrs.*

#### 0090 Th.M. Thesis

*8 semester hrs*

#### 0099 Guided Reading and Research

Guided reading and research in a specialized area subject to the counsel and evaluation of one's Major Professor. (Th.M., D.Min. and Ph.D. candidates.) *3 semester hrs.*

### General Courses

#### 0106 Library Resources in Theological Education and in Ministry

Resources and methodology for systematically finding and using information in a variety of forms, with emphasis upon prepar-



ing to use libraries effectively in both theological education and Christian ministries. Development of the minister's personal library is considered. *1 semester hr.*

**0110 Introduction to Arabic**

A basic introduction to the Arabic language. *2 semester hrs.*

**0112 Introduction to Theological Latin**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

**0114 Introduction to Theological French**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

**0116 Introduction to Theological German**

Grammar and reading skills leading to reading competency as required in the Seminary's Graduate Studies Programs. *2 semester hrs. Credit not applicable to Master's degrees.*

**0130 Biblical Study Tour**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, and with a special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition that arise from a careful investigation of the various sites. *3 semester hrs. P/F*

**0131 Women in the Lands of Bible**

A guided study tour of Palestine with emphasis upon historical, geographical, and archeological orientation. The unique focus is on women of the Bible - who they were, where and how they lived, and what contributions they made to God's plan of redemption. *3 semester hours. P/F*

**0140 Journeys of Paul Study Tour**

A guided study tour of the lands of Paul's journeys focusing upon historical, geographical, and archaeological orientation, with special emphasis on insights for biblical exposition. *3 semester hours. P/F*

**Doctor of Ministry**

**0475 Biblical Theological Reflection in Ministry**

The course assists the student in integrating biblical and theological studies into the major areas of practical ministry. The course of study results in a research paper which critically integrates biblical-theological reflection with practical ministry experience. *3 semester hrs.*

**0477 D.Min Workshop**

Special conferences or workshops relevant to the student's degree concentration. Workshop credit must be approved by the Major Professor, the D.Min. Director and the Dean. *1, 2 or 3 semester hrs.*

**0480 Leadership in the Context of Church and Community**

The course focuses upon models of leadership and decision making. The course includes a presentation and report which formulates a strategy and action plan for change and improvements in the context of the student's ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**0485 Communication of the Gospel in the Contemporary World**

The course encompasses an examination of communication theory and practice in the context of worship and ministry. The student engages in various forms of communication appropriate for his or her setting in ministry. The course of study considers preaching, teaching, and various forms of media



presentation. The course results in a research project which presents the student's assessment and application of communication theory. *3 semester hrs.*

**0490 Strategies in Missions, Evangelism, and Church Growth**

The course considers current strategies in light of biblical and theological criteria. The course also explores appropriate strategies for contemporary societies. The course culminates in a research paper which includes biblical-theological reflection and the development of a strategy suitable for the student's setting in ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**0495 Research Methods and the Project in Ministry Proposal**

The course introduces the student to the appropriate methods of research leading to a valid project proposal. Topics addressed include the development of a research problem, the analysis of subsidiary problems, the formulation of hypotheses, the implementation of resources and research tools, the determination of a schedule for completing the project, the use of data surveys and experimental studies, and the stylistic form of the study. The course results in the student writing a proposal which is presented and evaluated by the supervisory committee. *3 semester hrs.*

**0499 D.Min. Project in Ministry Report**  
*9 semester hrs.*

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**0575 Ph.D. Colloquium**

An inter-disciplinary seminar conducted by the faculty exclusively for Ph.D. students. Theological foundations, methods, and the relationship between biblical/theological studies and contemporary culture will be addressed. *3 semester hrs.*

**0576 Ph.D. Colloquium**

A continuation of 0575. *3 semester hrs.*

**0580 Introduction to Research**

A systematic introduction to academic research and writing. *1 semester hr.*

**0581 Introduction to Teaching in Higher Education**

A systematic introduction to the philosophy and methods of college and seminary teaching. *1 semester hr.*

**0598 Mentor Directed Studies**

Guided reading, specialized research, and preparation for doctoral examinations and Dissertation Prospectus under the supervision of the Faculty Mentor. *3 semester hrs.*

**0599 Mentor Directed Studies**

A continuation of 0598. *3 semester hrs.*

**0676 Ph.D. Core Course: Biblical Studies**

A foundational seminar surveying essential sources in the field based upon an approved reading list. *3 semester hrs.*

**0686 Ph.D. Core Course: Theological Studies**

A foundational seminar surveying essential sources in the field based upon an approved reading list. *3 semester hrs.*

**0699 Ph.D. Dissertation**

*16 semester hrs.*





## Biblical Geography & Archaeology

### 1000 Biblical Orientation

A study of the historical, geographical, linguistic, and cultural settings of the Bible in the Ancient Near East. 2 semester hrs.

### 1020 Historical Geography of the Bible

An in-depth study of the history and geography of the Bible with special emphasis on the place names, their history and their importance for economic, cultural, demographic and theological development in the Bible. Special attention is given to the findings of archaeology as they bear on geography, history, culture and texts of the Old and New Testaments. 2 semester hrs.

### 1022 Biblical Archaeology

An interpretation of the Bible by historical periods in the light of specific archaeological discoveries. 2 semester hrs.

### 1028 Bible Land Studies in Biblical Archaeology

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the issues involved in identification, excavation, and conservation of major archaeological sites. 3 semester hrs. P/F

### 1040 Field Archaeology

Field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work. Summer. 4 or 8 semester hrs. (2 terms of 4 hrs.)

### 1041 Field Archaeology

Advanced field experience in the scientific techniques of modern archaeological methods. Sites in the Middle East and contiguous areas of the biblical world will constitute the laboratory for the field work.

Summer. 4 or 8 semester hrs. (2 terms of 4 hrs.) Prerequisite: 1040.



## Biblical Hebrew

Galeotti, Moseley, Rooker

### 1100 Biblical Hebrew

An introduction to the fundamentals of classical Hebrew with primary emphasis on the strong verb and basic vocabulary. Credit will be given only if both 1100 and 1101 are satisfactorily completed. 3 semester hrs.

### 1101 Biblical Hebrew

A continuation of 1100 with emphasis on the weak verb and readings from biblical text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1100.

### 1120 Intermediate Biblical Hebrew

A consideration of the special problems of intermediate Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the Old Testament. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100 and 1101.

### 1121 Advanced Hebrew Reading

A consideration of the special problems of advanced Hebrew grammar with supervised reading of selected texts in the



historical, prophetic, and poetical sections of the Old Testament. *3 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1130 Studies in the Minor Prophets**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1131 Studies in the Major Prophets**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Major Prophets using the Hebrew texts, including available scrolls. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1132 Hebrew Narrative and Legal Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the narrative and legal literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1140 Hebrew Poetical Literature**

Translation and exegesis of selected passages from the poetical literature of the Hebrew Old Testament. Special attention is given to Hebrew metrics. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1141 The Consonantal Text of the Old Testament**

Pointing, translation and exegesis of selected biblical and non-biblical passages in classical and pre-classical Hebrew. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1120.*

**1160 The Pentateuch**

A critical introduction to and an analysis of the Pentateuch including a study of selected portions of the Hebrew text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

**1161 The Prophets**

A critical introduction to and an analysis of the Prophets including a study of selected portions of the Hebrew text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

**1162 The Writings**

A critical introduction to and analysis of the Writings including a study of selected portions of the Hebrew text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1100-01.*

**1175 The Hebrew Text of the Psalms**

A study of the vocabulary, poetic form, theology, and special problems of selected Hebrew psalms. *2 semester hrs.*

**1176 Seminar in Hebrew Prophetic Literature**

An investigation of the phenomenon of Hebrew prophecy. The seminar will consist of translations and readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textural criticism, and exegesis. Specific attention will be given to approaches to the interpretation of prophecy. *2 semester hrs.*

**1180 Seminar in Biblical Aramaic**

A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of Biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and selected portions of the major Aramaic Targums will be accompanied by discussions of the relevance of Aramaic and Syriac studies to Old and New Testament research. The course assumes a reading knowledge of Hebrew. *2 semester hrs.*



## Old Testament

Galeotti, Moseley, Rooker

### 1200 Introduction to the Old Testament

An introduction to the history, literature, and religion of the Old Testament, including a detailed examination of the problems and interpretations of the Pentateuch and Former Prophets. 3 semester hrs.

### 1201 Introduction to the Old Testament

A continuation of 1200 with a focus on the Latter Prophets and the Hagiographia. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1200.

### 1220 Old Testament Prophecy

A study of the prophetic movement in Israel from its beginning to the post-exilic period, with special attention given to the prophets of the seventh and eighth centuries. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1222 Worship in the Old Testament

A study of the worship of God in the Old Testament. Special attention is given to the personnel of worship; the words, the symbols, and the acts of worship; and the theology underlying the literature of worship in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1223 Historiographic Texts of the Ancient Near East

A survey of the historiographical texts of Egypt and Mesopotamia, including omen literature, execration texts and folklore from 2000-900 B. C. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1226 Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs.

### 1227 The Wisdom Movement and Israel

Attention is given to the ancient Near Eastern background of this movement as well as to the biblical texts. Wisdom materials are examined throughout the Old Testament with special emphasis being given to the book of Proverbs. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1228 The Deuteronomistic History

An examination of the extensive historical work introduced by the Book of Deuteronomy and comprised of the books of Joshua, Judges, Samuel and Kings. Special attention is devoted to the sources and theological precepts of this document. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1229 The Chronicler's History

An examination of the perspective of Israel's history found in Chronicles, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Special attention is given to the sources, contributions and theology of these Old Testament books. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1230 Old Testament Theology

An examination of the Old Testament as to its theological content with special attention to its scope and unity. 3 semester hrs.

### 1232 History of Ancient Israel

A study of the history of Ancient Israel in the light of a comparative analysis of relevant biblical and Near Eastern traditions. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.

### 1240 Exposition of Great Texts of the Old Testament

A historical and expository study of some of the great texts in the Old Testament, with emphasis on the preaching of the passages. 2 semester hrs.



**1246 Teaching the Bible in the Church:  
Old Testament**

A study of appropriate methods and materials for introducing an average cross-section of adult church members to the critical approaches of current Old Testament studies. 2 semester hrs.

**1320 The Book of Genesis**

A study of the English text of the book of Genesis, with special attention to its composition, its historical background and its theology. 3 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1321 The Book of Exodus**

A study of the English text of the Book of Exodus with special attention to its historical and cultic background. 3 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1337 Studies in the Book of Job**

Attention is given to the prose and the poem. Emphasis is placed upon vital questions raised in the book. 2 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1338 The Psalms in Israel's Worship**

A consideration of the book of Psalms as a statement of the living faith of Israel. Special attention is given to the cultic setting of the Psalms as revealed through form-critical study. 3 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1343 The Book of Isaiah**

An intensive study of Chapters 1-39 of the Book of Isaiah. 2 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1344 The Book of Isaiah**

An intensive study of Chapters 40-66 of the Book of Isaiah. 2 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1345 The Book of Jeremiah**

A study of the English text of Jeremiah, with special attention to its composition, its historical background, and its religious insights. 3 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1347 The Book of Ezekiel**

A study of the English text of Ezekiel, with special attention to its composition, its historical background, and its religious insights. 3 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1349 The Book of Hosea**

An exegetical study of the English text of the Book of Hosea, with particular attention to the historical period of the prophet and the theological, ethical, and social emphases of the book. 2 semester hrs.  
*Prerequisites: 1200 and 1201.*

**1350 Studies in the Minor Prophets**

An exegetical and theological study of selected passages from the Minor Prophets using the English text. 2 semester hrs.

**1375 Seminar in Old Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in Old Testament theology. 2 semester hrs.

**1377 Seminar in Apocalyptic Literature in the Old Testament**

A study of the meaning of "apocalyptic literature," and its place in Israel's history and literature, with special attention given to the major apocalyptic passages in the Old Testament. 2 semester hrs.

**1379 Seminar in Contemporary Old Testament Research**

An examination of selected issues in current Old Testament scholarship. 2 semester hrs.



## Greek

**Beck, Black, Kostenberger, Lanier, Robinson**

### **1400 Elementary Greek**

The elements of Koine Greek for beginners in the Greek New Testament. Credit will be given only if both 1400 and 1401 are completed satisfactorily. *3 semester hrs.*

### **1401 Elementary Greek**

A continuation of 1400. Careful reading of I John. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400.*

### **1405 Elementary Greek Reading**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the elementary level. Reading in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401.*

### **1410 Intermediate Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection, and vocabulary on the intermediate level. Reading in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1401.*

### **1411 Intermediate Greek Exegesis**

A practicum in the exegesis of Greek text building on the intermediate level study of Greek grammar and syntax. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1420 Advanced Greek Grammar**

A comprehensive study of syntax, inflection and vocabulary. Reading in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1411.*

### **1421 Advanced Greek Reading**

Reading of key passages in the Greek New Testament with particular attention to an inductive study of the grammar. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1420.*

### **1422 Introduction to Textual Criticism**

An introduction to the materials, history and principles of New Testament textual

criticism. Application of principles to selected passages in the Greek New Testament. *3 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 1400 and 1401.*

### **1423 The Synoptic Gospels**

A consideration of the phenomena of the Synoptic Gospels and an interpretation of the purposes and literary achievements of the first three evangelists. The Greek text is used. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1500 and 1501, 1400 and 1401.*

### **1440 Studies in Matthew**

Intensive exegesis in Greek of the Sermon on the Mount and other portions of the Gospel. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1442 Studies in the Gospel of Luke**

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1449 The Epistle to the Ephesians**

A thorough exegesis of the Epistle in Greek. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1450 The Epistle to the Philippians**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in Greek. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1451 The Epistle to the Colossians**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Colossians in Greek. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1410.*

### **1457 The Epistle of James**

An exegetical study of the Epistle of James based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.*

### **1459 The Johannine Epistles**

An exegetical study of the Johannine Epistles based on the Greek text. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1410.*



**1460 The Gospels**

A critical introduction to and an exegetical survey of the Gospels including study of selected portions of the Greek text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400-01.*

**1461 Pauline Epistles**

A critical introduction to and an exegetical survey of the Pauline Epistles including study of selected portions of the Greek text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400-01.*

**1462 Acts/General Epistles/Revelation**

A critical introduction to and an exegetical survey of Acts/General Epistles/Revelation including study of selected portions of the Greek text. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400-01.*

**1475 Seminar in New Testament Textual Criticism**

A study of New Testament textual criticism, including persons, theories, and praxis with differing methodological and theoretical perspectives. *2 semester hrs.*

**1485 Seminar in Selected Greek Texts from the General Epistles**

An in-depth study of selected passages from the General Epistles dealing with translation, exegesis, interpretation, and application in the modern context. *2 semester hrs.*

**New Testament**

**Beck, Black, Kostenberger, Lanier, Robinson**

**1500 Introduction to the New Testament**

An introductory course, including the inter-testamental period, the New Testament world and the life of Christ. *3 semester hrs.*

**1501 Introduction to the New Testament**

An introductory course, including the biblical history of the Apostolic period, Apostolic epistolary literature and the Apocalypse. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.*

**1526 Teaching the Bible in the Church: New Testament**

A study of basic interpretive tools to be used in Bible study and teaching, the major themes and purposes of the New Testament writings, the unity and diversity of witnesses to Christian faith and life in the New Testament, and means for teaching the Bible in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**1543 New Testament Eschatology**

An interpretive survey of the background and expression of eschatological ideas in the New Testament. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1500 and 1501.*

**1544 The Old Testament in the New Testament**

A study of the Old Testament quotations and allusions and motifs employed by the writers of the New Testament. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200, 1201, 1500 and 1501.*

**1548 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament Theology is chosen and studied in detail. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1500 and 1501.*

**1550 New Testament Theology**

A study of the theological message of the early Christian community as expressed in the New Testament documents. *3 semester hrs.*

**1552 Aspects of Johannine Theology**

A study of selected theological themes in the Fourth Gospel. *2 semester hrs.*

**1554 An Introduction to Pauline Thought**

An organization and interpretation of the great ideas of Paul as seen in his Epistles. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.*

**1560 The Exposition of Great Texts in the New Testament**

Several of the great passages will be examined lexically, syntactically, historically, and contextually. The English text is used. *2 semester hrs.*



**1561 The Synoptic Gospels**

A comparative study of Mark, Matthew, and Luke, based on the English text. Particular attention will be given to the relationship of history and theology in the Gospels. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.

**1562 The Teaching of Jesus**

An exegetical study of selected texts from the Synoptic Gospels. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.

**1620 The Gospel of Matthew**

A critical study of the Gospel of Matthew based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.

**1621 The Gospel of Mark**

A critical interpretation of the Gospel of Mark based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.

**1622 The Gospel of Luke**

An exegetical study of the Gospel of Luke based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1500 and 1501.

**1623 The Gospel of John**

A critical study of the Fourth Gospel and an interpretation of its message. The English text is used. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1500.

**1624 Acts and Primitive Christianity**

An examination of the relationship between the Book of Acts and the life and development of primitive Christianity. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1625 The Epistle to the Romans**

Intensive study of the Epistle to the Romans based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1626 First Corinthians**

A critical interpretation based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1627 Second Corinthians**

A critical interpretation based on the English text. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1628 Galatians**

A study of the letter to the Galatians in its historical setting in the life of Paul, utilizing the English text. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1629 The Epistle to the Ephesians**

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Ephesian Letter. The English text is used. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1630 The Epistle to the Philippians**

Reading and exegesis of the Epistle to the Philippians in English. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1631 Colossians and Philemon**

A critical interpretation of Colossians and Philemon in English. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1632 The Thessalonian Correspondence**

A critical interpretation of the Thessalonian Correspondence. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1634 Pastoral Epistles**

An exegetical and theological interpretation of the Pastoral Epistles. The English text is used. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1638 The Epistle to the Hebrews**

A critical interpretation of the book of Hebrews based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.

**1639 The General Epistles**

A critical interpretation of the General Epistles based on the English text. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.



**1646 The Book of Revelation**

A study of the Book of Revelation in its historical setting with particular attention to the Christology of the book. The English text is used. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1501.*

**1700 Methods and Issues  
in Biblical Interpretation**

A survey of the nature, methods, and issues of biblical interpretation. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1200-01 or 1500-01; and 1100-01 or 1400-01.*

**1710 Women in the Bible**

A study of the contributions of women in the Old and New Testaments and the use of feminine imagery in the Bible. *3 semester hrs.*

**1720 Gender Roles in the Bible**

An examination of the Biblical teaching on men's and women's roles, including an investigation of the parameters set for women's ministry in Scripture as well as appropriate ministry opportunities. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 1400-01 and 1900.*

**1775 New Testament Themes**

A major subject related to New Testament theology is chosen and studied in detail. *2 semester hrs.*

**1777 New Testament Theology**

A study of classical and contemporary issues in New Testament Theology. *2 semester hrs.*

**1779 Contemporary Approaches to New  
Testament Interpretation (Gospels)**

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the Gospels. *2 semester hrs.*

**1780 Contemporary Approaches to New  
Testament Interpretation (Epistles)**

A study of recent developments in the methods and methodology of interpretation of the Epistles. *2 semester hrs.*

**1781 The Resurrection in the New Testament**

An investigation and analysis of the New Testament presentation of the resurrection. *2 semester hrs.*

**1785 The New Testament Canon**

A study of the history of the major historical figures involved in the development of the New Testament Canon, and modern views of the Canon. *2 semester hrs.*





## Women's Studies

D. Patterson

### 1900 Introduction to Women's Studies

A review of women's status in society. An overview of basic issues in women's studies together with a discussion of historical background and options for specialization.

*1 semester hr.\**

### 1910 Biblical Theology of Womanhood

A theological analysis of Biblical passages from Genesis to Revelation regarding God's unique and consistent plan for women and implications for the present era.

*3 semester hrs. \**

### 1915 Biblical Interpretation for Women

An introduction to Biblical hermeneutics for women. Students will learn to do word studies, determine relevant historical-cultural backgrounds and use reference and computer tools for Bible study. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1400-01 and 1900. \**

### 1920 Women's Ministries in the Local Church

An introduction to both the biblical basis and practical application of women's ministries in the local church. Special attention is given to developing a comprehensive approach to women's ministry. *3 semester hrs. \**

### 1925 Wife of the Equipping Minister

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. This class is directed primarily toward pastors' wives, current and potential. *2 semester hrs. \**

### 1930 Women and Communication I

An examination of verbal and non-verbal communication skills for women, with special emphasis on public speaking, journalism, and broadcasting.

*2 semester hrs. \**

### 1931 Women and Communication II

Attention will be given to preparing and delivering an oral presentation.

*2 semester hrs. \**

### 1945 Creative Writing for Women

Instructions in practical experience in writing skills. Also discussed will be sources for material, research methods, styles of writing strategies and writing for publication. *2 semester hrs. \**

### 1950 Internship

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women.

*3 semester hrs. \**

\* Prerequisite for all 19xx: enrollment in M.Div. with Women's Studies or professor permission.

## Church History

Harper, Puckett

### 2000 General Church History I

A survey of the history of Christianity from apostolic times through the Reformation.

*3 semester hrs.*

### 2001 General Church History II

A continuation of 2000 from the Reformation to the present, including Baptist origins and development. *3 semester hrs.*

### 2006 Christian Classics and Biography

Studies in selected classic source materials from all periods of church history with special attention given to the careers of the authors of the chosen works. *2 semester hrs.*

### 2020 The Early Church

A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the early church. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 2000.*



- 2021 Women in Church History**  
A study of the role and contribution of women in the history of the Christian church. 2 semester hrs.
- 2030 The History of the Bible in the Church**  
A historical study of the use of the Bible in the church, including consideration of the development of the canon and the history of interpretation. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2000 and 2001.
- 2040 The Medieval Church**  
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the medieval church. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000.
- 2050 The Reformation**  
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the Protestant Reformation. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2000.
- 2051 English Puritanism**  
A study of the history of English Puritanism with attention to the context in which it arose, major features, representative thinkers, and its role in Baptist origins. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 2001.
- 2053 Calvin and Calvinism**  
A study of the life and work of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001.
- 2055 Worship, Baptism and Communion Among Baptists**  
A historical examination of the development of Baptist thought and practice regarding baptism and communion and of the variety of practices and forms of worship among Baptists. 2 semester hrs.
- 2100 The Modern Church**  
A historical and critical study of selected aspects of the church since the Reformation. 2 semester hrs.
- 2105 The Bible in the Modern World**  
A study of the interpretation and use of the Bible from the Enlightenment to the present with attention to the rise of biblical criticism and to modern hermeneutical developments. 2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2001.
- 2120 American Religious History**  
The course will trace the development of American religion from the Colonial period to the present. Such classical problems in the story of American religion as pluralism, denominationalism and the role of experience will be emphasized. 2 semester hrs.
- 2121 American Puritanism**  
An examination of the development of Puritanism in British North America during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Special attention is placed on the Puritan foundations of American culture and democracy. 2 semester hrs.
- 2125 Religious Liberty**  
The course traces the history of American religion from the perspective of the development of religious freedom in America. 2 semester hrs.
- 2142 Baptist History and Heritage**  
A course designed to give the student an understanding of what it has meant to live and work in a Baptist context. Included will be a study of Baptist origins and development, the major theological emphases of Baptists, their literature, their denominational structures, and the relation of all of these areas to current issues in Baptist life. 2 semester hrs.
- 2143 The Southern Baptist Convention**  
This course is designed as a series of lectures, discussions, and on-site examination. Students will meet for two days, travel to the Convention, observe what occurs, and, upon their return, prepare a paper analyzing



the yearly meeting from a practical and theological standpoint. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*

**2145 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention, 1845 - 1925**

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from its inception through the progressive era. Special attention will be placed on the convention's origins, institutional advancement and doctrinal development. *2 semester hrs.*

**2146 The History of the Southern Baptist Convention, 1925 - Present**

The development of the Southern Baptist Convention from 1920 to the present. Special attention will be placed on the conservative resurgence. *2 semester hrs.*

**2150 Church History Study Tour**

A guided tour of the countries of Church History. *3 semester hrs. P/F.*

**2176 American Religious Institutions**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American religious institutions. Topics to be announced. *2 semester hrs.*

**2177 American Theological History**

A critical examination of selected themes in the history of American theology. Topics to be announced. *2 semester hrs.*

**2178 Seminar in Early Church History**

The specific topics to be studied will vary from year to year. They will include church government, ministry, historiography, early Christian apologetics, and the various collections of early Christian literature. *2 semester hrs.*

**2180 Seminar in the History of Biblical Interpretation**

A critical examination of selected aspects of the history of biblical interpretation. *2 semester hrs.*

**2185 Seminar in Baptist History**

A critical examination of selected themes in Baptist history. The specific topics to be selected will vary from year to year. *2 semester hrs.*

## Christian Missions

**Braswell, Eitel**

**2200 Christian Missions**

A course designed to introduce the student to the biblical, theological, historical, and practical bases for Christian missions. Special attention is given to contemporary issues in missions as well as current ways to do missions. *3 semester hrs.*

**2201 History of Christian Missions**

An interpretive history of the expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present. *3 semester hrs.*

**2220 The Christian Faith and World Religions**

An examination of contemporary world religions from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Islam, and Tribal religions. *3 semester hrs.*

**2222 Cross-Cultural Communication of the Gospel**

The study and practice of communication of the Christian faith across cultural and social boundaries through both verbal and nonverbal messages. Emphasis is placed on developing bi-cultural models for evangelistic and theological persuasion using a modified receptor oriented communicative technique. *3 semester hrs.*

**2223 Anthropology for Missionaries**

Selected insights from the field of cultural anthropology are surveyed and applied to cross-cultural ministry. Social structures,



customs, thought forms and social change are studied in light of the missionary's change-agent role. *2 semester hrs.*

**2226 A Theology of the Christian World Mission**

A comprehensive and critical study of the biblical perspectives on the mission of Israel and the Church among the nations. Special attention is given to the Old Testament concepts of the creation, covenant and election. The New Testament study focuses on the mission of Jesus, of the Church, and the apostolic understanding of mission. The biblical material will be compared with selected historical and contemporary theologies of mission. *3 semester hrs.*

**2228 Field Seminar in International Missions**

A combination of academic study and field experience in selected countries outside the United States. The seminar is offered to middlers, seniors, and graduate students in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention for one semester or 12 weeks during the summer. *8 semester hrs. P/F.*

**2229 The Christian Faith and American Religious Groups**

An examination of important contemporary American religious groups from the standpoint of the Christian faith, including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Witchcraft and Astrology, the New Age Movement, Unity, and Hare Krishnas. *3 semester hrs.*

**2231 Missionary Linguistics: Theory**

A basic introduction to the structure of language with an emphasis on how to master more efficiently any languages which may be encountered on the mission field. *2 semester hrs.*

**2232 Missionary Linguistics: Practicum**

Language acquisition theory is applied in a specified cross-cultural setting in con-

junction with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. *4 semester hrs. P/F.*

*Prerequisites: enrollment in M.Div. with Church Planting, 2231.*

**2237 Practicum in International Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. This course emphasizes field orientation, theory, and practicum in three 3 semester hour segments. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: enrollment in M.Div. with Church Planting.*

**2238 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2237 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 hrs.*

*Prerequisites: enrollment in M.Div. with Church Planting, 2237.*

**2239 Practicum in International Church Planting**

Continuation of 2238 Practicum in International Church Planting. *3 hrs.*

*Prerequisites: enrollment in M.Div. with Church Planting, 2237 and 2238.*

**2240 Church Growth and Missionary Strategy**

An analytical study of the Church Growth approach to missionary strategy, especially the principle of church multiplication, people movements, homogeneous units, and the statistical measuring of Christian growth. *3 semester hrs.*

**2242 Studies in Contextualization Theory**

Contextualization theory is examined in detail in order to develop a working model which will enable missionary practitioners to be relevant in cross-cultural setting without methodologies for contextualizing theology. *2 semester hrs.*



**2254 Christian Perspectives and the Modern Middle East**

A study of the central issues surrounding the modern Middle East in the context of Christian perspectives focusing on the dynamics of religion and politics, nationhood, land, oil, war and peace, international relations, ecumenical Christianity, and messianism.

*3 semester hrs.*

**2260 Mission Area Studies: Africa**

Studies in the cultural and religious background, the historical developments, and the present situation of Christian missions in Africa south of the Sahara.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2261 Mission Area Studies: Europe and the Middle East**

Studies in the cultural and religious background and the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Europe and the Middle East.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2262 Mission Area Studies: Latin America**

Studies in the cultural and religious background and the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in Latin America.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2263 Mission Area Studies: East and Southeast Asia**

Studies in the cultural and religious background and the historical developments and present situation of Christian missions in the East and Southeast Asia.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2314 Church Planting: Biblical and Strategic Foundations**

A basic orientation to the biblical, theological, sociological, and practical dimensions of starting new churches.

*3 semester hrs.*

**2320 Missions in the Local Church**

A study of the present and possible mission structures and opportunities in the local church in view of the missionary task of the church, and of select case studies and current models of missions in local churches.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2322 Women and Missions**

An evaluation of the roles and contributions of leading women missionaries, especially in the modern missions era (1792 - Present).

*3 semester hrs.*

**2323 Missions in America**

A study of the philosophies, methodologies, and contemporary developments in the Christian mission work in the United States with focus on the rural-urban and the urban contexts.

*2 semester hrs.*

**2324 Practicum in Church Planting**

A combination of academic study and field missionary experience conducted in selected settings under approved supervision, in cooperation with the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and/or Baptist State Conventions and local churches. Open to middlers, seniors and graduate students.

*8 semester hrs.*

**2326 Practicum in Urban Missions**

Academic study and field missionary experience in selected urban areas. Participants utilize their theological, biblical and ministry training in the urban context with specific involvement in urban missions under supervision.

*3 semester hrs. P/F*

**2328 Practicum in American Religious Groups**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of American religious groups including Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, the Unification Church, Unity, Christian



Scientists, and Hare Krishnas. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2229 or 2222 or by permission of instructor.

**2335 Current Topics in Home Missions**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missions within the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

**2345 Current Topics in International Missions**

A study of current issues in missions in areas outside the United States. Topics and professors will be announced. (May be taken more than once for credit.) 2 semester hrs.

**2350 Practicum in World Religions**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings among centers of world religionists in the Research Triangle Area and/or Washington, D.C. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 2220 or 2222 or by permission of the instructor.

**2374 Current Issues in Missiology and Religious Pluralism**

This course is designed for graduate students and provides opportunity for research into issues of concern for the church and its mission in the context of religious pluralism. 2 semester hrs.

**2377 Missions and Theology**

A research seminar in the mutual influences and relationships of Christian missions and theology from New Testament times until the present. 2 semester hrs.

**2379 Seminar in the History of Missions**

A seminar focusing on topics in missions history which will include such themes as 19th century Protestant missions in Asia, Africa, or Latin America, Christian missions and ecumenism, colonialism, and Christian missions and the role of women in Baptist missions. 2 semester hrs.

**2381 Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology: 1945-2000**

A seminar which critically assesses, by standard historical research and /or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th century. 2 semester hours.

**Evangelism**

Forshee, Reid

**2400 Basic Evangelism**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphasis on its biblical, theological and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the rationale and context for evangelization. 3 semester hrs.

**2420 The Biblical Basis of Evangelism**

An examination of the nature of evangelism based upon an investigation of selected biblical documents and interacting with case studies in contemporary evangelism. 3 semester hrs.

**2425 The Principles of Spiritual Awakening**

An examination of the history of spiritual revival movements and the sociological milieu out of which these movements arose. The class will seek to discover the theological and biblical principles that such movements have in common. 2 semester hrs.

**2428 Prayer and Evangelism**

A study of biblical links between prayer and evangelism, the role of prayer in the evangelistic ministry of individual believers, and the development of evangelistic prayer ministries in local congregations. 2 semester hrs.



**2432 Evangelism through Church Organizations**

A study of the strategies and methods of evangelism which are appropriate to the educational ministries of the church. 2 semester hrs.

**2434 Equipping Churches for Evangelism**

Intensive training in contemporary methods for equipping and leading small groups and individuals in a local church to engage in personal evangelism. Attention will be given to overcoming barriers to evangelization. 2 semester hrs.

**2436 The Pastor as Evangelist**

An intensive study of the pastor's role in evangelization with special emphasis on conducting revivals, leading evangelistic crusades, and extending the public evangelistic invitation. 2 semester hrs.

**2442 Evangelism and Christian Conversion**

An intensive examination of selected biblical, historical and contemporary models of Christian conversion, primarily through case studies. Attention will be given to analyzing and writing cases. 2 semester hrs.

**2454 Practicum in Personal Evangelism**

A combination of academic study and field experience conducted in selected settings such as recreational areas with large population concentrations or in local churches with structured programs of personal evangelism. 2 semester hrs. P/F.

**2458 Practicum in International Evangelism**

A comprehensive experience in an international setting including both practical involvement in personal and other types of evangelism and exposure to various methodologies and ministries of evangelism. 3 semester hrs. P/F.

**2475 Seminar in the Theology of Evangelism**

A seminar focusing on the theological foundations of evangelism with the intention

of building a personal theology for evangelization. 2 semester hrs.

**2476 The History and Theology of Spiritual Awakenings**

A seminar focusing on the contributions of revival movements in the modern era. Particular attention is given to theological and methodological concerns. 2 semester hrs.

**2520 Introduction to Church Growth**

An introduction to the nature and practice of church growth with emphasis on its biblical, theological and historical roots. Special attention will be given to the Church Growth Movement begun by D. A. McGavran. 3 semester hrs.

## Theology

**Carson, Hammett, Kovach, Patterson**

**3000 Systematic Theology**

A comprehensive study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith from the point of view of those who are within the Christian church. The nature of theology, its methods and claims are discussed and assessed. The major Christian doctrines are examined in their mutual relationships: revelation, God, creation and providence. 3 semester hrs.

**3001 Systematic Theology**

A continuation of 3000. An examination of the doctrines of man, the person and work of Christ, the church and the Christian life, and the Christian hope. 3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.

**3006 Survey of Historical Theology**

An introductory study of the literature, controversies and major movements in the development of Christian theology. 2 semester hrs.



**3020 The Doctrine of the Church**

The nature and function of the church as begun in the first century and developed in history. *2 semester hrs.*

**3021 The Doctrine of Revelation**

A biblical and historical study of the Christian concept of revelation. Careful consideration will be given to the definition of revelation, its media, authority, uniqueness and communication. The study will be concluded by relating the Christian claim to other contemporary claims to truth. *2 semester hrs.*

**3022 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit**

A survey of the biblical teaching and doctrinal development of the Spirit of God. Attention will be given to fundamental theological problems of the doctrine of the Spirit. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3023 The Doctrine of Humanity**

A survey of the biblical teachings concerning human beings in relation to God, creation and other humans. Attention will be given to the understandings of anthropology in the teachings of several major theologians of the church. Contemporary views of human nature will be discussed and evaluated. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of the instructor.*

**3024 History of Doctrine**

A study of the early development of some of the central Christian doctrines. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 3000 and 3001, 2000 or 3006.*

**3027 Studies in Anabaptist Theology**

A study of the diverse European Reformation and Post-Reformation Free Church movements known collectively as Anabaptist. Special attention is given to the distinctive theological characteristics of the movement, and south German and Swiss

Anabaptists are especially highlighted. *2 semester hrs.*

**3030 The Church in Recent Theology**

A study of the Christian understanding of the church as set forth in representative theological works, Catholic, Protestant, and Orthodox, in modern times. *2 semester hrs.*

**3031 The Theology of Creation**

A study of recent efforts to develop a fresh Christian theological perspective on the created order. Topics to be explored include the role of nature in the life of the church and the relationship between humankind and other kind as seen in biblical, theological and scientific perspective. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3034 New Roman Catholic Theology**

A study of the work of some recent and contemporary Roman Catholic theologians, including documents from Vatican II. *2 semester hrs.*

**3035 Christian Theology in the Third World**

A study of theological literature and trends in the churches of the Third World, in Latin America, Africa, Asia and the Pacific. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of the instructor.*

**3036 The Theology of Liberation**

An investigation of the antecedents, origins and development of the Theology of Liberation with special attention given to the question of the oppression-oppressed relationship as seen by the theological spokesmen of the Third World. *2 semester hrs.*

**3037 History of Baptist Theology**

An assessment of selected Baptist theologians and their doctrinal theologies according to historical and contemporary influences. *2 semester hrs.*



**3038 Christology**

The doctrine of the person of Christ considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology, with special attention to current issues.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3039 Theology of the Reformers**

A study of selected writings of the Reformers and their relationship to the development of Protestant doctrines.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000.*

**3043 Protestant Creeds and Confessions of Faith**

A study of selected creeds from various Protestant denominations, with special attention given to confessions of faith produced by Baptists, the occasion of their formulation, their theological contents and emphases, their function in identifying and maintaining traditions, and their impact upon the beliefs and practices of their communities. *2 semester hrs.*

**3045 Feminist Theology**

Feminist theologians and their respective works will be considered including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship," feminism's impact upon historical, socio political, and modern religious attitudes, as well as what has been labeled "Biblical" or "Evangelical" feminism. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 1900 and 1910.*

**3050 Theology of the Christian Life**

A theological examination of important aspects of the Christian life. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3052 The Atonement**

A biblical and historical study of the doctrine of the Atonement with theological reflection upon the saving significance of the death of Christ. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or by permission of instructor.*

**3056 Eschatology**

The Christian doctrine of last things considered from the perspectives of biblical, historical and systematic theology. The course will examine various eschatological systems and will treat such issues as the Christian hope (this-worldly and other-worldly), death, resurrection, parousia, the last judgment and final destiny.

*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.*

**3059 American Evangelical Theology**

The origins, development, and ecumenical context of neo-evangelical or evangelical theology which emerged out of fundamentalism in the 1940's in America.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 3000 or permission of instructor.*

**3066 Salvation and Religious Pluralism**

An introduction to current issues concerning the Christian concept of salvation. Central theological, philosophical and missiological issues will be explored. Special attention will be given to the formulation of an acceptable evangelical perspective. *2 semester hrs.*

**3069 Contemporary Theological Issues**

A study of selected contemporary theologians and/or significant contemporary theological currents.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisites: 3000 and 3001 and permission of instructor.*

**3075 The Doctrine of the Trinity**

A critical examination of the biblical foundation of the doctrine of the Trinity and a consideration of its historical development. Attention will be given to contemporary interpretation. *2 semester hrs.*

**3077 Seminar on Contemporary Theology**

A study of selected contemporary theologians and/or significant contemporary theological currents. *2 semester hrs.*



**3079 Christology**

A study of the Biblical and historical interpretations of the person of Jesus Christ. *2 semester hrs.*

**3087 Seminar on a Selected Theologian**

An intensive study of the theology of a major Christian thinker, classical or contemporary. The theologian to be studied will be announced with the publication of the schedule. *2 semester hrs.*

**3090 The Theology of the Radical Reformers**

A critical examination of the unique contributions of the theology of the Anabaptists of the reformation period with particular emphasis upon that which distinguished the Radical Reformers from the Magisterial Reformers. *2 semester hrs.*

## Philosophy of Religion

### Bush

**3200 Christian Philosophy**

An introductory study of the relationship between Christian theology and philosophy including an overview of the history of ideas and worldviews. Topics covered will include faith and reason, the existence of God, science and faith, the problem of evil, and the basis for knowledge and values. *3 semester hrs.*

**3222 Christian Apologetics**

An investigation of classical and contemporary objections to the Christian faith. Methods for defending the faith will be considered. *2 semester hrs.*

**3225 Christian Evidences**

A review of the evidences from Scripture, history, and nature that support the validity and historical truthfulness of the Bible. *2 semester hrs.*

**3230 Christian Faith and Science**

A review of the history of scientific thought and implications for Christian faith. *2 semester hrs.*

**3232 Religious Authority**

A study of the principle of authority in the Christian faith. Topics such as papal or liturgical authority, faith and reason, theories of biblical inspiration, the nature and impact of modern biblical criticism, experientialism, and "new age" religion will be discussed. *2 semester hrs.*

**3233 Philosophy of History**

An examination of the traditional interpretations of history and their implications for Christian theology with particular reference to eschatology. *2 semester hrs.*

**3234 Problem of Evil**

A philosophical, theological, biblical, and historical study of the problem of evil, with particular reference to Christian theism. *2 semester hrs.*

**3237 Christian Faith and the Arts**

A philosophical analysis of the classical and contemporary arts (including modern media and popular culture) and an evaluation of the interrelationship between biblical faith and various art forms. *2 semester hrs.*

**3238 Bible Land Studies  
in Christian Philosophy**

A guided lecture tour of the Bible Lands with special attention given to the philosophical and cultural aspects of biblical hermeneutics and to the historical and contemporary manifestations of theistic religions such as Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. *3 semester hrs. P/F.*



**3245 Special Topics in Christian Thought**  
Review, analysis, and critique of selected issues of current importance in Christian Philosophy and Apologetics. Topics vary and will be announced when the course is offered. *2 semester hrs.*

**3277 Seminar in Historical Christian Apologetics**  
A study of the history of Christian Apologetics and the development of world-views. *2 semester hrs.*

**3278 Seminar in Contemporary Christian Apologetics**  
A study of contemporary Christian Apologetics and Theodicies. *2 semester hrs.*

**3279 Christian Faith and the Modern Mind**  
A study of the relationship of popular culture, media, and the arts to the Christian Faith. *2 semester hrs.*

**3280 Christian Faith and Modern Science**  
A study of the relationship of science and technology to the Christian Faith. *2 semester hrs.*

**3281 Seminar in Classical Western Thought**  
A focused study of philosophical developments in ancient, medieval, and Renaissance eras as they have influenced and interacted with Christian Faith. *2 semester hrs.*

**3282 Seminar in Modern Western Thought**  
A focused study of philosophical developments from the 17th century to the present as they have influenced and interacted with Christian Faith. *2 semester hrs.*

**3283 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion I**  
A study of issues such as religious authority, theistic proofs, faith and reason, and religious language. *2 semester hrs.*

**3284 Current Topics in Philosophy of Religion II**  
A study of issues such as philosophy of history, theological method, and immortality. *2 semester hrs.*

## Christian Ethics

Heimbach, Magnuson

**3300 Basic Christian Ethics**  
A systematic study of Christian ethics taken as a theoretical and practical discipline and offered at an introductory level. Attention is given to biblical and theological foundation as well as to current issues relevant to the witness of the Church in society. *3 semester hrs.*

**3320 Biblical Ethics**  
An historical and exegetical study of the ethical and theory and specific standards taught in the Bible. Special attention is given to the background, message and trans-cultural application of biblical norms by which God holds men and women accountable. *2 semester hrs.*

**3321 Historical Christian Ethics**  
A study covering major historical figures in Christian ethics as well as significant theological traditions that have shaped Christian understanding of the moral life. *2 semester hrs.*

**3322 Christian Ethics and the State**  
A study of the relation of Christian Faith and ethics to political leadership, governmental authority, and debate on issues of importance to the public life of society. Special attention is given to patterns of church-state relationships and the crisis of moral authority in American society. *2 semester hrs.*



**3328 Ministerial Ethics**

A study of the moral contexts and ethical questions in the practice of Christian ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**3330 Ethics of Race and Ethnic Relations**

A study of race and ethnic relations in light of Christian principles, scientific conclusions and historical expressions. Special attention is given to the church's tasks in confronting prejudice and discrimination. *2 semester hrs.*

**3332 Ethics and Human Sexuality**

A study of the ethics of human sexual behavior and responsibility according to standards found in the Bible and developed through Christian tradition. Attention is also given to changing patterns of sexual behavior that currently challenge historical biblical norms. *2 semester hrs.*

**3333 Ethics and the Sanctity of Human Life**

A study of the ethical dimensions involved in issues relating to the taking of life. Selected issues will be studied from among the following: abortion, euthanasia, capital punishment, suicide, murder, war, martyrdom. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *2 semester hrs.*

**3334 Ethics and Environmental Responsibility**

Biblical, theological and other relevant data are examined with a view toward determining both the distinctively human and the distinctly Christian perspectives upon the crises in ecology today. This course is oriented toward research and reflection. *2 semester hrs.*

**3337 Ethics of War and Peace**

A study of war and peace according to the Bible, Christian tradition and human philosophy. Special attention is given to understanding the three major traditions of crusade, pacifism and just war. *2 semester hrs.*

**3338 Biomedical Ethics**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in medical research, health care delivery and medical training. *2 semester hrs.*

**3339 Religion, Law and Morality**

A study going into depth on the relationship between religion, law and morality. This course addresses biblical concepts of law, constitutional law, theories of jurisprudence such as natural law and legal positivism, and notions of religious liberty. *2 semester hrs.*

**3345 Ethics of Wealth and Poverty**

A biblical and theological examination of ethical issues that arise in the creation and use of wealth, in the exercise and management of work, and in the experience or alleviation of material needs. *2 semester hrs.*

**3350 Current Issues in Christian Ethics**

Intensive study and research of one or more moral issues which are of immediate concern to the Church, society and Christian ethicists. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor.*

**3380 Seminar in Christian Ethics**

Advanced research in an approved specialty area within the field of Christian ethics. *2 semester hrs.*

**3385 Seminar in Theological Ethics**

A study of the ethical thought and moral theology of selected theologians. *2 semester hrs.*

**Preaching and Speech**

**McDill, Rummage, Sinclair**

**4000 Sermon Preparation**

A basic course dealing with the fun-



damentals of sermon preparation, particularly focusing on the development of skills necessary to effective preparation of sermons. *4 semester hrs.*

**4001 Sermon Delivery**

A course in the presentation of sermons, including vocal production, style, and general principles of speech communication. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000.*

**4021 Preaching to Meet Needs**

A study of the application of biblical principles to contemporary needs through a program of expository preaching. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000.*

**4023 Preaching and Contemporary World Views**

Contemporary preaching is studied in light of current ideologies which challenge biblical thought. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000.*

**4024 Preaching the Great Themes of the Bible**

A survey of the great theological themes and texts of the Old and New Testaments as subjects for sermons. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000.*

**4028 The Objectives of Preaching**

A study of the basic objectives of preaching from a biblical perspective, with emphasis on the overarching objective of calling for faith. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000.*

**4029 The Preacher and the Preaching Task**

An examination of the preaching ministry as it is shaped by factors in the temperament, personality, background, philosophy of ministry, and spiritual life of the preacher. *2 semester hrs.*

**4036 The Baptist Preaching Heritage**

A study of Baptist preaching from the seventeenth century to the present with

emphasis on ways to draw upon that heritage in current methods of preaching. *2 semester hrs.*

**4037 Great Preachers and Their Preaching**

A study of outstanding preachers, past and/or present, their lives and times, methods and messages, contributions, strengths and weaknesses. *2 semester hrs.*

**4040 Advanced Preaching Workshop**

A course for advanced students in which they assist the professor by serving as group leaders and tutors for Sermon Preparation. By invitation of the professor. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4000. P/F.*

**4075 The Use of the Bible in Preaching**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the Old Testament. *2 semester hrs.*

**4076 The Use of the Bible in Preaching**

A seminar dealing with principles and methods for effective Bible preaching from the New Testament. *2 semester hrs.*

**4077 Current Trends in Preaching**

A seminar addressing current trends in homiletics, including an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of inductive preaching, narrative preaching, and other recent emphases. *2 semester hrs.*

**4079 The Preaching Tradition**

A seminar focusing on a selected period in church history. The preaching of that era will be examined in terms of its setting, methods and style, and lasting contribution to the Christian movement. *2 semester hrs.*

**4100 Voice and Diction**

A study and practice of vocal production, pronunciation, enunciation, and articulation for speech communication. *2 semester hrs.*

**4101 Creative Reading**

A study of the principles and methods of



oral interpretation designed to help the student to achieve skills in the reading of the Bible, poetry and prose with appreciation and effectiveness. *2 semester hrs.*

**4105 Speech for Christian Ministers**

An introductory course in speech communication skills with particular reference to the work of vocational ministers. *2 semester hrs.*

**4110 Interpersonal Communication in Ministry**

An introductory survey of the theory and research regarding communication between individuals. Students will develop practical skills to apply in ministry contexts. *2 semester hrs.*

### Pastoral Care

**Catanzaro, Porowski**

**4300 Basic Pastoral Care & Counseling**

A basic introduction to pastoral care and counseling. Attention given to how pastoral theology has impacted pastoral care and counseling historically. Special emphasis is placed on developmental and emergency situations that are commonly encountered by the pastor. *3 semester hrs.*

**4301 Counseling Women**

Principles of counseling applied to issues uniquely brought by women into the counseling setting. Issues such as Post Traumatic stress, infertility, miscarriage, abuse, and woman battering will be covered. *3 semester hrs.*

**4310 Introduction to Abnormal Human Behavior**

Etiology, dynamics and treatment of selected psychological disorders and an introduction to the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4321 The Psychology of Religion**

Classical and contemporary approaches to the study of psychology of religion with special emphasis upon the origins, development and methods of studying religious experience from a psychological perspective. Special religious behavior such as conversion, mysticism, expansion of consciousness, prayer, etc., will be studied. *2 semester hrs.*

**4322 Marriage Enrichment**

A learning experience for married students and their spouses. Inquiry into the effects of ministry vocations upon marriage, aspects of marriage enrichment, foundations of marital health, and patterns of coping with marital conflict. *2 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: Spouse must attend classes. P/F*

**4324 Counseling Theory**

Surveys the major counseling theories and addresses some of the basic issues in counseling practice. The basic techniques of each theory are introduced and practiced. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4325 Pastoral Counseling Case Conference**

A case study seminar designed to help the student development a psychological and theological understanding of pastoral counseling and skill in doing pastoral counseling. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4326 Christian Family Life**

A study of American marriage and family relationships with attention to the role of the church in the conservation of family values. *2 semester hrs.*

**4328 Marriage and Family Counseling**

Overview of the major marriage and family counseling theories. Special emphasis is placed on a cognitive behavioral approach with emphasis on diagnosis of problems and development of intervention strategies. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*



**4331 Intercultural Counseling**

Principles of counseling are applied to cross-cultural settings. A thorough understanding of the impact of world-view and religious beliefs on mental health is considered.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**4332 Crisis Intervention**

An intensive study of counseling persons who are experiencing marital conflict, mental illness, alcoholism, bereavement, divorce, aging, and mental retardation.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4334 Ministry to the Physically Ill & Dying**

Personal and professional preparation for effective care of those experiencing physical illness and facing imminent death. The impact of these experiences on the family unit is emphasized. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4335 Theology and Self-Understanding**

An investigation of how one's personal history shapes one's theological outlook, how Christian theology addresses the task of self-understanding, and the importance of self understanding for emotional and spiritual well-being. *2 semester hrs.*

**4337 Emotional Health in Cross-Cultural Settings**

An investigation of the mission fields impact on the emotional health of the minister and his/her family. Special emphasis will be placed on culture-shock, conflict, and repair/maintenance of emotional stability.  
*3 semester hrs.*

**4340 Special Problems in Pastoral Care**

Particular issues in pastoral care will be singled out for intensive study.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**4341 Counseling Individuals With Emotional Problems**

This course is designed to investigate the most common emotional problems. Assess-

ment and intervention strategies are central to the course. Understanding accurate timing for referral and how to make the referral is highlighted.

*3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4342 Pastoral Care Throughout the Life Span**

The course provides an overview of the various stages of the adult life cycle. Special emphasis is given to what is typical for each stage and how the church can respond to people as they go through each stage.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4343 Counseling Individuals with Addiction Problems**

The course will examine a range of addictions encountered today. Topics will include etiology of addictions on the family and its dynamics, intervention, treatment and long term recovery issues.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4345 Appraisal and Assessment Techniques**

An introduction to appraisal and testing, including data and information gathering systems, validity and reliability ratings and the use of appraisal and assessment results in the counseling process. *3 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4300.*

**4350 Integration of Theology & Psychology**

A survey of the basic concepts and methods of integrating theology and psychology.  
*2 semester hrs.*

**4356 Counseling Practicum**

An intensive counseling practicum where students are required to analyze cases under the direction of a counseling supervisor and participate in role-play counseling situations.  
*3 semester hrs. P/F*  
*Prerequisites: 4300, 4310, 4324, and 4348.*

**4360 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 200 hours of intensive



training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. *4 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 4300. P/F*

**4361 Basic Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4360 for an additional minimum of 200 hours of training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisite: 4360. P/F*

**4362 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education I**

A minimum of 400 hours of advanced intensive training in pastoral care under supervision approved by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education in an off-campus setting. Application must be made to an accredited training center. Approval by the faculty required for application of course to Th.M. program. *4 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 4361. P/F*

**4363 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education II**

A continuation of 4362 for an additional minimum of 400 hours of advanced training under approved supervision. *4 semester hrs.*

*Prerequisites: 4362. P/F*

**Pastoral Ministry**

**Owens**

**4600 Introduction to Pastoral Ministry**

An introduction study of the principles and practices of pastoral leadership in the local church. An examination of the nature and tasks of Christian leadership, with an emphasis on the multiple roles of pastoral ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**4602 Comparative Studies in Protestant Church Polity**

An introduction to the patterns of the church  
*Prerequisite: 4600 or 4623.*  
program or project in "Learning and Teaching

polity in Protestant denominations, especially in America. Opportunity is given for students to concentrate on a particular denomination or family of denominations. *2 semester hrs.*

**4610 Rural Church Development**

A study of the role of the church in the community with attention to an adequate program for the church in the small community. *2 semester hrs.*

**4620 Church Management & Administration**

A basic survey course covering the functions of the local church and its effective administration. *2 semester hrs.*

**4621 Church Business Administration**

A study of the principles and practices of good business administration in the church, with special attention given to the small congregation in which the minister will have major responsibility for business matters. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4620.*

**4623 Christian Leadership**

An analysis of the tasks, styles and models of leadership, giving special emphasis to the biblical guidelines and church context of Christian leadership. *2 semester hrs.*

**4625 Christian Leadership and Conflict Management**

A specialized study of theological perspectives and behavioral science technologies for resolving interpersonal differences and intergroup conflicts in the church. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4600 or 4623.*

**4626 Christian Leadership and Change Management**

A specialized study of theological perspectives and behavioral science technologies for managing life cycle transitions, power structures, and organizational development and the relation of futurism to the Christian faith in the church. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4600 or 4623.*



**4628 The Minister, The Church,  
and The Law**

This course attempts to survey the legal rights and responsibilities of pastor, church, and church-related institutions such as church camps and schools. It includes topics such as the tax laws affecting clergy, church liabilities for contracts and injuries to persons and property, laws relating to church organization and administration, the resolution of intra church disputes, employer/employee relationships, and the growing law of clergy "malpractice."  
*2 semester hrs.*

**4631 Christian Leadership  
and Group Process**

Explores methods and theological aspects of leadership and small group process in the church. Involves direct small group experience. *2 semester hrs.*

**4650 Church Public Relations**

An exploration of how minister and congregation communicate the mission of the church to its community through various media. *2 semester hrs.*

**4660 Current Issues in Leadership**

Study of a selected issue in Christian leadership, such as staff relationships, planning, decision making processes, and organization design, with reference to their application to ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**4661 The Ministry of Worship**

A study of the nature of worship, both liturgical and non-liturgical, and materials and methods of worship in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4700 Supervised Ministry**

Ministry in an appropriate field setting with a competent supervisor. Cognitive and affective learning experiences are designed to foster the student's formation in ministry. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: Conference with the instructor. P/F*

**Christian Education**

**Buchanan, Coley, Lawson, Neal**

**4802 The Teaching Ministry of the Church**

A basic survey course designed to secure an overall view of the field of Christian education: historical, theological, philosophical and psychological foundations; materials, and agencies. *3 semester hrs.*

**4803 The Minister of Education**

An introduction to the role and function of education ministers in church and denominational positions. Major segments include clarification of call, gifts for ministry, church expectations, staff relations and general supervision of the educational programs of a church. Attention will be given to processes of change and the need for continuing personal growth. *2 semester hrs.*

**4804 The Pastor As Teacher**

An examination of the teaching role of pastoral leadership both with regard to preaching and other pastoral functions, as well as the general oversight of the educational programs of the church. *3 semester hrs.*

**4824 Christian Initiation and Discipleship  
Development**

A study of the process by which persons are brought into the life of the church, including new member orientation, and the means for involving them in a lifelong process of personal Christian growth and ministry. It will give attention to the development and administration of Discipleship Training in a church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4825 Practicum in Personal and Church  
Renewal**

A workshop approach offering a deeper exploration and integration of ways to renew the life of churches today. *2 semester hrs.*



*Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.*

**4830 The Bible Teaching Program of the Church**

A study of means by which local churches plan for and provide opportunities for Bible study. Major attention is given to the development and administration of Sunday School in a local church, ways to train teachers, and how to evaluate/improve existing situations. *3 semester hrs.*

**4831 Leadership Recruitment and Training**

A study of ways to discover, enlist, and develop leaders and teachers. *2 semester hrs.*

**4832 Equipping Lay Persons for Ministry**

An exploration of the biblical and theological basis of lay ministry, its historical expression, and the development of an equipping and facilitation process in local churches today. It will examine lay ministry as the major focus of Christian education in the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4833 Church and Community Weekday Ministry**

A study in the development of programs for churches with a weekday ministries program. Emphasis is placed on discovering needs of a community and developing programs to meet these needs. Attention is given to church and community surveys and the administration of weekday ministry programs. *2 semester hrs.*

**4834 Social Services for Children and Families**

A survey of the services available through the area of child welfare. Emphasis is placed upon child-care institutions, foster care, adoptions, and protective services. A survey is made of laws concerning a child's welfare. Emphasis is placed on the church's role in child welfare. *2 semester hrs.*

**4835 Christian School Law and Finance**

A study of key legal issues facing Christian school educators, and an examination of issues and concepts in the financing of Christian schools. *2 semester hrs.*

**4836 Weekday Early Education Ministries**

A study of the biblical philosophy, historical background, facilities, daily programs, and overall functioning of weekday education centers for preschoolers, birth through five years, as ministries of the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4837 Child Development**

A study of the human growth developmental process of children, birth through eleven years. Physical, mental, social/emotional and moral/spiritual characteristics are identified and related to implications for parents and teachers. Developmental theories are explored and observations are made of young children. *2 semester hrs.*

**4838 Children and the Christian Faith**

Approaches for developing ministries for children which will better equip the child to experience and respond to God at their own level of understanding will be considered. Worship conversion, church membership, baptism, and the Lord's Supper, prayer and the Bible are the primary content areas. *2 semester hrs.*

**4839 Supervision of Instruction in Christian Schools**

Examination of the methods, theories, and research applying to supervision of Christian school instruction and personnel, at all levels of education. *2 semester hrs.*

**4840 Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

A study of basic principles and procedures in learning and teaching as they relate to Christian education. *3 semester hrs.*



**4841    Practicum in Principles of Learning and Teaching in Christian Education**

An in-service experience, with opportunity for planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project in "Learning and Teaching in Christian Education," through which relational, methodological and content competencies for the ministry of Christian Education may develop.

*2 semester hrs. Permission of instructor required. P/F.*

**4845    Intercultural Teaching and Learning**

An investigation and evaluation of learning theories that support teaching literate, semi-literate, and non-literate learners in multi-cultural contexts. *2 semester hrs.*

**4853    Curriculum Design for Christian Schools**

An examination of curriculum design from a variety of perspectives. Students will evaluate, design, and develop curricula for use in a Christian school. *2 semester hrs.*

**4854    Home Schooling**

Guidance and assistance in developing an effective home schooling program for parents and others who wish to know more about home schooling, who will be serving in a mission setting or in a local church where home schooling is an emphasis will be considered. *2 semester hrs.*

**4857    Mission Education in the Church**

A study of the biblical and theological basis for mission education in the church and how this is expressed through the Christian education organizations, programs, and methods of work of Woman's Missionary Union and Brotherhood. *2 semester hrs.*

**4858    Introduction to the Christian School**

An overview of the major aspects of a Christian school for pastor, administrators, teachers, and other church leaders. Topics include school structure, curriculum, and teaching methods. *2 semester hrs.*

**4859    Christian Education with Exceptional Children and Adults**

A summary of the special needs of exceptional children and adults, including mentally impaired, physically disabled, sensory impaired, learning disabled, behaviorally or emotionally impaired, and/or academically gifted. Emphasis will be placed on developing programs for and ministering to exceptional persons in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4860    Ministry of Christian Education with the Preschool Child**

A study of the basic needs and problems of the preschool child, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4861    Ministry of Christian Education with Preschool and School Age Children**

A study of the basic needs and problems of elementary school age children, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4862    Ministry of Christian Education with Youth**

A study of the basic needs and problems of Middle and High School age youth, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4863    Ministry of Christian Education with the College Student**

A study of the basic needs and problems of the college student, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*

**4864    Ministry of Christian Education with the Adult**

A study of the needs and problems of the adult, with special attention to religious development. *2 semester hrs.*



**4865 Issues with Students**

A study of personal and social problems, value systems and thought-styles of high school and college students. *2 semester hrs.*

**4866 Ministry of Christian Education with Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics and needs of older adults giving special attention to religious development. Possible programs churches may use in ministry with older adults are considered. *2 semester hrs.*

**4867 Ministry with Single Adults**

An examination of the special needs of single adults, including physical, mental, emotional, and spiritual aspects. Emphases will be placed on developing programs for single adults in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4868 Family Life Education**

A survey of Christian family ministries in An emphasis will be placed on development of ministry to families through the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4869 Youth Problems**

A study of the personal and social problems of adolescents in America. The resources for guiding youth are examined with special emphasis upon the home and church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4870 Developmental Issues Across the Life Span**

A review of biblical and theological issues related to human growth and development through childhood, adolescence, adulthood, and old age. Application of current theories of growth and development will be made in educational and counseling contexts. *3 semester hrs.*

**4871 Recreational Leadership**

Methods and issues in the development, direction and administration of recreational

programs across the life span of all age groups within the church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4873 Learning Resources**

A study of the role of learning resources, equipment, and services in Christian education, worship, ministries, and outreach with emphasis on the organization and administration of a media center in the local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**4874 Principles and Practice of Campus Ministry**

A study of the church and ministry in higher education, with emphasis on programs to meet undergraduate needs, work with special groupings within the college and university and the role of the professional campus minister. *2 semester hrs.*

**4920 Educational Administration**

A study of the role and responsibilities of the minister of education with emphasis on the development of job-related skills. Attention will be given to getting started in a new situation; renewing an existing situation; and planning, organizing, directing and evaluating a church's educational ministry. *3 semester hrs.*

**4921 Practicum-Educational Administration**

Planning, directing and evaluating a special program or project in the context of the work of a minister of education. *2 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: 4920, courses may be taken concurrently. P/F.*

**4923 Theory and Practice in Educational Administration**

An integrative study of local church and denominational administration of selected church programs. The relationship between theory and practice will be examined during seminar and workshop sessions conducted in local churches and/or denominational offices. *2 semester hrs.*



**4924 Advanced Practicum in Christian Leadership**

In-depth study of a specific area of educational ministry, leading to the planning, directing, and evaluating of an approved program or project. *2 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: permission of instructor. P/F*

**4925 Advanced Practicum in Church Growth**

An advanced workshop approach in spiritual formation and renewal of the life of the church. *2 semester hours. Prerequisite: 4930, or permission of instructor. P/F.*

**4928 Religious Journalism: Writing**

An introduction to Religious Journalism. Practice in writing religious news stories and articles for denominational papers, other religious publications and newspapers, as well as curriculum materials. *2 semester hrs.*

**4929 Religious Journalism: Editing**

Study and practice in the principles and skills involved in editing for publication. Special attention is given to the work of editing for church and denominational news periodicals and journals. *2 semester hrs.*

**4930 Christian Education and Church Growth**

A study of current educational movements and trends within the church with emphasis on their role in illustrating and clarifying contemporary religious issues and in shaping the educational ministry of the church as an agent of church growth. *2 semester hrs.*

**4935 FAITH Evangelism through the Sunday School**

An introduction to current methods of educational evangelism, with the primary emphasis being an overview of FAITH, a Sunday School strategy for evangelism. Weekly visitation will be required. *3 semester hrs.*

**4939 Group Theory and Skills**

A course dealing with the theoretical and practical experiences necessary to guide learning in group settings, the facilitation of the work of administrative committees in the church, and the creation of support groups for growth and ministry. *2 semester hrs.*

**4941 Advanced Practicum in Learning and Teaching**

An advanced in-service learning experience related to a seminary course of the student's own choosing, achieved by doing in-depth study in the subject, and by assuming the roles of "learning-teaching consultant" and of "associate learning leader" to the professor of the course. The course in which the practicum is done should have been taken previously by the student. Special permission of the professor of the course and of the practicum is required. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*

**4945 Curriculum Design in Christian Education**

A study of the process of curriculum building in the local church, of the selection of curriculum materials for use in the local church, and of the development of new curricula and curriculum materials. *2 semester hrs.*

**4950 Present Issues in Christian Education**

A review and appraisal of some contemporary issues in Christian education in the world today, including technological, behavioral, denominational and cultural factors. *2 semester hrs.*

**4951 Issues in Childhood and Preschool Ministry**

An investigation of the Church's ministry as it relates to specific issues evolving from the physical, social, emotional, mental and spiritual development of children. *2 semester hrs.*



**4953 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Christian Education**

The historical and philosophical development of religious education with primary attention given to the Judeo-Christian tradition and with special focus on contemporary Christian education.

*3 semester hrs.*

**4958 Theological Foundations for Christian Education**

An exploration of the theological perspectives concerning the educational questions of content, teacher, pupil, context, methodology, and objectives. It will examine the ways in which differing theological concepts affect the nature and purpose of Christian education practices.

*2 semester hrs. Not open to first year students.*

**4959 Spiritual Formation and Christian Development**

An integrative study of the biblical, theological, philosophical, and behavioral science foundations for personal Christian growth and discipleship development, and the role of the Christian educator in facilitating this process in a local church.

*2 semester hrs.*

**4960 Practicum with the Preschool Child**

Observation and participation in a special program or project with preschool children, in selected settings, or in the Child Care Center. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4860. P/F.*

**4961 Practicum with the Elementary School Child**

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with elementary school children in selected settings. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4861. P/F.*

**4962 Practicum with the High School Student**

Planning, executing and evaluating a special

program or project with junior or senior high school students in selected settings.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4862. P/F.*

**4963 Practicum with the College Student**

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with college students in selected settings.

*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4863. P/F.*

**4964 Practicum with the Adult**

Planning, executing and evaluating a special program or project with adults in selected settings.

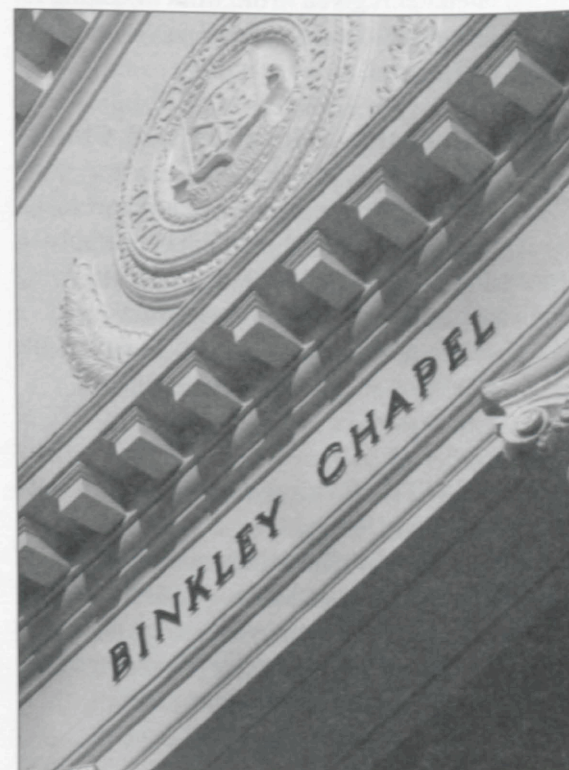
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 4864. P/F.*

**4975 General Seminar in Christian Education**

An intensive survey of current issues in Christian education. *2 semester hrs.*

**4977 Contemporary Trends in Christian Education**

Research in major current trends in Christian Education. *2 semester hrs.*





## Church Music

Davis, Godwin, Johnson

### 5000 Introduction to Church Music

A survey of issues relating to the use of music in worship, Christian hymnody, and church music administration.

2 semester hrs.

### 5001 Introduction to Ministry through Music

Discussion of the history, objectives and functions of music ministry in the local church with emphasis on organization and administration of a church music program.

2 semester hrs.

### 5002 Music Ministry with Children

A study of the philosophy and organization of a church-wide program of music education, with particular emphasis on children's choirs.

2 semester hrs.

*Prerequisite: Previous musical experience.*

### 5003 Music Ministry with Youth

A study of the philosophy and practice of music ministry of the church with youth, emphasizing methods and materials.

2 semester hrs. *Prerequisite: previous musical experience.*

### 5006 Instruments in Music Ministry

Investigation of the literature, performance, techniques and usefulness in music ministry of handbells, recorders, and the guitar.

2 semester hrs. *(Note: Assumes basic music reading proficiency.)*

### 5007 Orchestral Instruments in the Church

Investigation of the literature, performance techniques and potential usefulness of brass, woodwind and percussion instruments in the church.

2 semester hrs.

### 5009 Workshop in Music Ministry

Concentrated study of Music Ministry in a workshop setting.

2 semester hrs.

### 5010 The Ministry of the Organist I

Discussion of the role of the organist with intensive training in the area of involvement of the organist in leading worship: hymn-playing, choral and vocal solo accompaniment, open-score reading, trans-position and modulation, basic improvisation and service literature.

1 semester hr.

### 5011 The Ministry of the Organist II

Continuation of 5010.

1 semester hr.

### 5020 Music in Worship

An historical study of music in the structure of corporate worship.

2 semester hrs.

### 5021 Music in Missions

An investigation of musical methods and materials used in missions and outreach with an emphasis on cross-cultural contexts and the role of indigenous music in missions.

2 semester hrs.

### 5050 Early Church Music

Study of the sacred music literature of the Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque eras, with emphasis on plainsong and the choral compositions of Palestrina, Bach and Handel.

2 semester hrs.

### 5051 Classic and Romantic Church Music

A study of sacred music literature and composers from 1750 to the early 20th century. Compositions by Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Liszt, Bruckner, Brahms and others are discussed.

2 semester hrs.

### 5054 Church Music of the 20th Century

A study of choral literature from the late romantic era to the present with emphasis on developments in European and American composition.

2 semester hrs.



- 5057 The Sacred Masterworks**  
A study of masterpieces of Church music from the Baroque, Classic, Romantic eras and of the 20th Century. Masses, oratorios, motets and cantatas by Bach, Handel, Haydn, Mozart, Schubert, Mendelssohn, Bruckner, Brahms, Britten, Thompson and others are discussed. *3 semester hrs.*
- 5060 Hymnody I**  
A study of the history and theology of congregational song, the use of hymns in contemporary worship and examination of recently published hymnals. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5061 Hymnody II**  
Research and discussion of specific topics related to Hymnody. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5064 Organ Literature I**  
A survey of the music of the organ from the earliest keyboard manuscripts through the compositions of J. S. Bach. *1 semester hr.*
- 5065 Organ Literature II**  
Examination of organ music composed from 1750 until the present. *1 semester hr.*
- 5070 Choral Literature**  
A study of representative anthem literature. Performance practices and conducting techniques are emphasized. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5072 Vocal Literature I**  
A study of sacred solo literature including oratorio recitatives and arias. *1 semester hr.*
- 5073 Vocal Literature II**  
A continuation of 5072. *1 semester hr.*
- 5100 Theory Review I**  
A study of the basic rudiments of musical structure: harmony, form and analysis, sight singing and ear training. Not applicable toward graduation requirements. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
- 5101 Theory Review II**  
Continuation of 5100. Not applicable toward graduation requirements. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
- 5110 Counterpoint**  
Study of the techniques of 16th and 18th century contrapuntal composition. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*
- 5111 Choral Arranging**  
Study of the techniques of arranging and adapting existing musical material for choral context including appropriate accompaniment. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5112 Keyboard and Instrumental Arranging**  
Experience in the techniques of adapting accompaniments to piano, organ and various combinations of instruments. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5113 Composition**  
Study of the techniques of writing choral music in small forms. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5114 Improvisation at the Organ I**  
Practical work at the organ developing impromptu keyboard skills using the hymnal as a basic resource. *1 semester hr.*
- 5115 Improvisation at the Organ II**  
Continuation of the development of impromptu playing at the organ employing more complex textures and forms as student proficiency warrants. *1 semester hr.*
- 5116 Electronic Keyboard and MIDI Technology**  
Study of the current technology, trends, and applications of MIDI instruments and electronic music in the music ministry context. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: piano proficiency.*



**5119 Form and Analysis**

An introduction to the analysis of the forms and genres of tonal music utilized on common practice from the Baroque Era through the Romantic Era. *2 semester hrs.*  
*Prerequisite: 5100-01.*

**5120 Musical Styles I**

In-depth analysis and discussion of the compositional and performance styles of selected works from the late Medieval and Renaissance period of music. *2 semester hrs.*

**5121 Musical Styles II**

In-depth analysis and discussion of the compositional and performance styles of selected works from the Classic and Romantic periods of music. *2 semester hrs.*

**5122 Musical Styles III**

Examination of the compositional techniques and performance styles of selected works by various 20th century composers. *2 semester hrs.*

**5149 Basic Conducting**

A study of the basic patterns and gestures for leading choirs and/or congregational hymn singing in a local church. *2 semester hrs.*

**5150 Music Leadership**

A course for students with little or no experience in music or music reading with an emphasis on song leading, music reading, singing skills, and music for the small church. *2 semester hrs.*

**5151 Conducting and Choral Techniques I**

A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques using anthems for youth and adult choirs. *2 semester hrs.*

**5152 Advanced Conducting and Choral Techniques II**

A study of conducting and rehearsal techniques using choral materials for all churches. *2 semester hrs.*

**5153 Graduate Conducting Seminar**

An advanced, elective course in conducting, designed to provide training in conducting in the context of a lab ensemble. *2 semester hrs.*

**5156 Practicum in Music Ministry**

On-the-site examination of the music ministries of selected Southern Baptist churches of various sizes and locales. *2 semester hrs. P/F.*

**5171 Conducting from the Organ Console**

Training in the techniques of choral direction from the organ console. *2 semester hrs.*

**5200 Seminary Choir**

In concert each semester, the Seminary Choir presents either a major work or selections from the masterpieces of choral music. May be taken two years for a total of 4 hrs credit applicable toward graduation requirements or may be taken without credit. *1 semester hr. P/F.*

**5201 Male Chorale**

The male chorale, a men's ensemble open to all, performs a wide variety of sacred music in chapel and occasionally in local churches. *1 semester hr. P/F.*

**5202 Chapel Choir**

A mixed ensemble open to all. The music will consist of anthems and shorter works from all style periods with weekly participation in chapel. *1 semester hr. P/F.*

**5203 Male Vocal Ensemble**

This is an auditioned small ensemble taken from the ranks of Male Chorale. Membership in this group presupposes participation or enrollment in 5201. Further, this group will learn chamber/pop gospel music literature and be featured as a performance group promoting SEBTS on campus and in off-campus concerts and tours. *1 semester hr. P/F.*



- 5206 Instrumental Ensemble**  
An ensemble designed to provide an opportunity for seminary students to utilize instrumental skills. *1 semester hr. P/F.*
- 5207 Handbell Choir**  
Practical experience in handbell-ringing with the possibility of occasional performance in chapel or recital.  
*1 semester hr. P/F.*
- 5220 Voice Class**  
The study of voice production, the principles of singing and sacred song literature. Opportunity provided for individual attention and performance. No previous training necessary. *2 semester hrs.*
- 5222 Voice Class**  
A continuation of 5220 with greater emphasis on solo performance.  
*2 semester hrs.*
- 5223 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in voice techniques using Italian, German, French, and English art songs and arias. *2 semester hrs. Degree students only.*
- 5224 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in voice techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5223.*
- 5225 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in vocal techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5224.*
- 5226 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in vocal techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5225.*
- 5227 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in vocal techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5226.*
- 5228 Private Study - Voice**  
Private instruction in vocal techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5227.*
- 5229 Graduate Level Voice**  
Private instruction in advanced vocal repertoire. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5228.*
- 5230 Graduate Level Voice**  
Private instruction in advanced level voice. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5229.*
- 5232 Vocal Pedagogy**  
A study in the techniques of training the singing voice and teaching voice privately or in small groups. *2 semester hr.*
- 5235 Vocal/Choral Diction**  
A study of English, Latin, Italian, French, and German diction for use in studio and choral ensembles. The International Phonetic Alphabet will be used.  
*2 semester hrs.*
- 5243 Private Study - Organ**  
Private instruction in organ techniques with compositions studied depending upon previous training of the student.  
*2 semester hrs. Degree students only.*
- 5244 Private Study - Organ**  
Private instruction in organ techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5243.*
- 5245 Private Study - Organ**  
Private instruction in organ techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5244.*
- 5246 Private Study - Organ**  
Private instruction in organ techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5245.*
- 5247 Private Study - Organ**  
Private instruction in organ techniques. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5246.*



**5248 Private Study - Organ**

Private instruction in organ techniques.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5247.*

**5249 Graduate Level Organ**

Private instruction in advanced organ technique and literature.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5248.*

**5250 Advanced Level Organ**

Private instruction in advanced organ technique and literature.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5249.*

**5260 Organ Pedagogy**

A study of the various "methods" and techniques of organ-playing with practical teaching experience. *1 semester hr.*

**5261 Organ Design**

The history of the instrument and investigation of current practices and philosophies in design and manufacture with emphasis on the installation of organs in Southern Baptist churches. *1 semester hr.*

**5263 Piano**

Piano instruction preparatory to the Proficiency Examination in Piano. Non-credit. *Fee based on 2 semester hr. equivalent. Degree students only.*

**5265 Private Study - Piano**

Private instruction in piano technique with emphasis on score reading and vocal accompaniment. *2 semester hrs. Degree students only.*

**5266 Private Study - Piano**

Continuation of 5265.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5265.*

**5270 Private Study - Orchestral Instrument**

Instruction in an orchestral instrument with an approved private teacher. Degree students only. *2 semester hrs.*

**5271 Private Study - Orchestral Instrument**

Continuation of 5270. *2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5270.*

**5272 Private Study - Orchestral Instrument**

Continuation of 5271.  
*2 semester hrs. Prerequisite: 5271.*

**5274 Recital**

Recital and approved program notes appropriate to graduate level performance. *1 semester hr. Prerequisite: Six hours of graduate level voice. P/F*

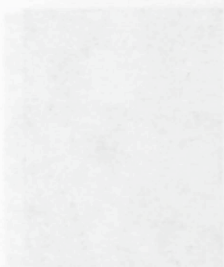
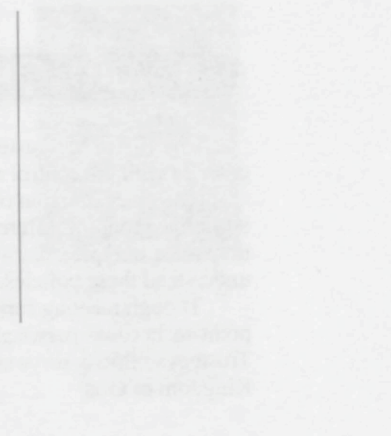
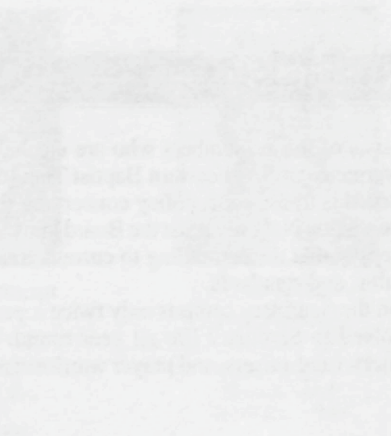
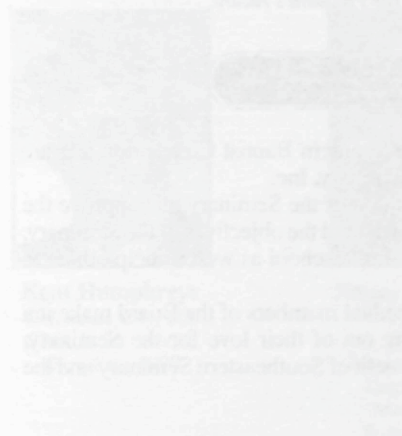
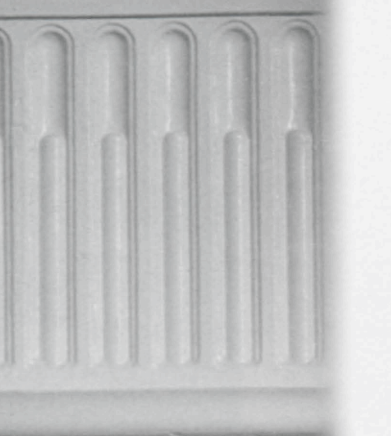
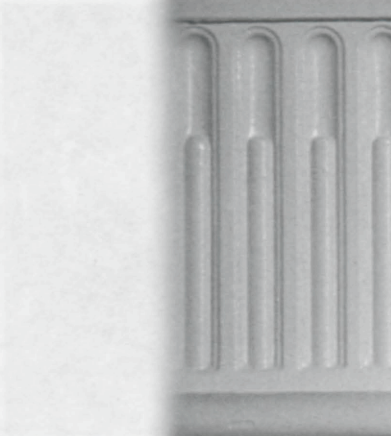








# VIII. REGISTER



Small, square, light-colored register with a series of vertical, rounded slats.

Small, square, light-colored register with a series of vertical, rounded slats.

Small, square, light-colored register with a series of vertical, rounded slats.

Small, square, light-colored register with a series of vertical, rounded slats.



## BOARD OF VISITORS

The Board of Visitors of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary was established: (a) to provide a means by which a broad range of friends of the seminary can assist in fulfilling its stated purpose of preparing God-called men and women for vocational service in Baptist churches and in other Christian ministries throughout the world, (b) to assist by providing and securing financial resources for the opportunities and needs of the Seminary, (c) to help share the Southeastern "story" with friends, business acquaintances and the larger Southern Baptist family, (d) to assist in the recruitment of students by encouraging individuals who are seeking to prepare for ministry to consider attending Southeastern Seminary, and, (e) to assist in the overall development program of the seminary.



*Current members of Southeastern's Board of Visitors stand in front of Magnolia Hill, the home of the President.*



*Richard and Gina Headrick, members of Southeastern's Board of Visitors, receive The President's Award.*

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees consists of thirty members who are elected by the Southern Baptist Convention and are charged with the control and governance of Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, Inc.

The chief function of the Board is to establish policy concerning the operation of the Seminary and approve the academic programs offered by the school. Not only must the Board know and understand the objectives of the Seminary, they must interpret, clarify, and apply that understanding to current conditions of the school as well as help others to understand these policies, programs, and standards.

Though meeting formally on the Seminary campus only twice a year, individual members of the Board make it a point to become personally involved in Seminary life all year round. Working out of their love for the Seminary, Trustees selflessly serve as recruiters, fund-raisers, and prayer warriors for the benefit of Southeastern Seminary and the Kingdom of God.



**Edwin L. Bailey**  
Placentia, CA  
Retired Project  
Manager: Rockwell Int.  
Term Exp. 1998



**Skip Beal**  
Indianapolis, IN  
Pastor: Grace Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 1998



**Hal Buckner Boone**  
Friendswood, TX  
Former Medical  
Missionary to Uganda,  
Tanzania, Kenya  
Term Exp. 2001



**William D. Bowyer**  
Raleigh, NC  
Pastor: Wake  
Cross Roads  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 1999





**Jerre Brannen**  
Vice Chairman  
Gainesville, FL  
Regional Sales:  
Duck Head Apparel  
Term Exp. 1998



**Hayward R. Casey**  
Morgantown, KY  
Pastor: Chapel Union  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 1999



**Stanley A. Denham**  
Yorktown, VA  
Officer, US Navy  
Term Exp. 2002



**Elmer J. Dryden**  
Charlotte, NC  
Owner: Commercial  
& Industrial  
Leasing Co.  
Term Exp. 1998



**Lawton H. Griffith**  
E. Wenatchee, WA  
Director of Missions  
Coulee Baptist Assoc.  
Term Exp. 2000



**Robert E. Hand, Sr.**  
Greensboro, NC  
Area Manager-York Int.  
Term Exp. 2000



**Jimmy D. Hedrick**  
Iola, KS  
Pastor-Grace Baptist  
Church  
Term Exp. 2000



**Jimmie Herring**  
Bastrop, LA  
Pastor - Bonita Road  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2002



**Kent Humphreys**  
Oklahoma City, OK  
CEO: Jacks Service  
Term Exp. 1999



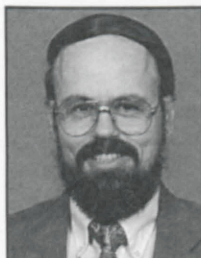
**Jimmy R. Jacumin**  
Treasurer  
Icard, NC  
President: Jacumin  
Engineering &  
Machine Co.  
Term Exp. 2001



**Daniel E.  
Johnston, Sr.**  
Jonesville, SC  
Pastor: Jonesville  
Bapt. Church  
Term Exp. 1998



**Timothy D. Lewis**  
Troy, IL  
Pastor: Bethel  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2001



**Roger L. Luther**  
Ypsilanti, MI  
Pastor: North Prospect  
Baptist Church  
Term Exp. 2001



**Arthur W. Madill**  
Wingate, NC  
Director of Marketing  
MCT Industries  
Term Exp. 1999



**Ned Mathews**  
Gastonia, NC  
Pastor: Parkwood Bapt.  
Church  
Term Exp. 2001



**Philip T. Mercer**  
Columbia, MD  
President: Thulman  
Eastern  
Term Exp. 2002





**James E. Merritt**  
*Easley, SC*  
 Retired Vice-  
 President: Steel  
 Heddle Mfg.  
*Term Exp. 2002*



**Sandra Page**  
*Charlotte, NC*  
 Pastor's Wife,  
 Homemaker  
*Term Exp. 1999*



**Calvin T. Partain**  
*Belen, NM*  
 Owner: Pro Church  
 Ministries  
*Term Exp. 1999*



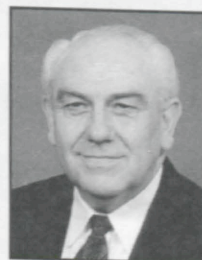
**Coy C. Privette**  
*Kannapolis, NC*  
 Consultant : Christian  
 Action League  
*Term Exp. 2000*



**Dwight L. Smith**  
*Ellisville, MS*  
 Pastor: W. Ellisville  
 Bapt. Church  
*Term Exp. 2001*



**Cecil Ray Taylor**  
*Satsuma, AL*  
 Dean, School of  
 Religion University of  
 Mobile  
*Term Exp. 2002*



**Roy Parsons Taylor**  
*Elon College, NC*  
 Congregational  
 Development Director  
*Term Exp. 2002*



**Dale E. Thompson**  
 Chairman  
*Fort Smith, AR*  
 Pastor-First Bapt.  
 Church  
*Term Exp. 2002*



**Charles W. Waller**  
 Secretary  
*Warrenton, VA*  
 Pastor- Covenant  
 Baptist Church  
*Term Exp. 1998*



**Gerald G. Wessels, Jr.**  
*Louisville, CO*  
 Pastor- Front Range  
 Community Church  
*Term Exp. 2002*



## ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL



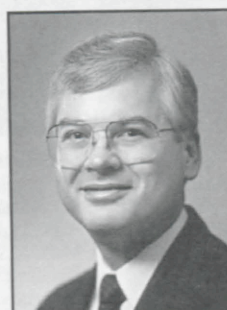
**Paige Patterson**

*President*  
B.A., Hardin-Simmons  
College; Th.M., Th.D.,  
New Orleans Baptist  
Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1992.*



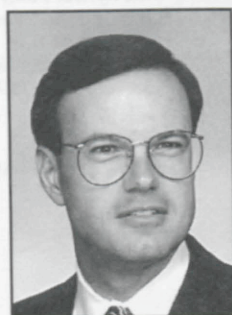
**L. Russ Bush III**

*Academic Vice  
President/Dean of  
the Faculty*  
B.A., Mississippi  
College; M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Southwestern Baptist  
Theological Seminary;  
Additional studies:  
North Texas State  
University; University  
of Cambridge.  
*Serving since 1989.*



**G. Paul Fletcher**

*Vice President  
for Administration*  
B.B.A., Wake Forest  
University.  
*Serving since 1980.*



**N. Allan Moseley**

*Vice President for  
Student Services/  
Dean of Students*  
B.A., Samford  
University; M.Div.,  
Th.D., New Orleans  
Baptist Theological  
Seminary.  
*Serving since 1996.*



**Bart C. Neal**

*Vice President  
for Institutional  
Advancement*  
B.M., Baylor  
University; M.R.E.,  
Ed.D., New Orleans  
Baptist Theological  
Seminary.  
*Serving since 1993.*



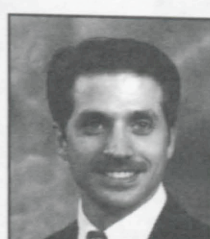
## ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCIL



**Sheldon H. Alexander**  
*Registrar/Assistant to the Dean*  
B.B.A., West Texas State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1989.*



**Anthony W. Allen**  
*Director of Admissions*  
A.B., Duke University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1993.*



**Kerry D. Bural**  
*Director of Public Relations*  
B.S., Northeastern State University; M.A., The Criswell College.  
*Serving since 1998.*



**Gerald P. Cowen**  
*Dean of the College*  
B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford.  
*Serving since 1992.*



**Tina Dekle**  
*Director, Ruby Reid Child Care Center*  
A.A. Catonsville College; B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div./C.E., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1989. Director since 1994.*



**Keith E. Eitel**  
*Director, Center for Great Commission Studies*  
B.A., Dallas Bapt. Univ.; M.A., Baylor Univ.; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Post Doctoral Study Univ. of N. Texas and Faculté de Théologie Protestante de Yaoundé. D.Th. Candidate. Universiteit Van Suid-Afrika.  
*Serving since 1992.*



**George H. Harvey**  
*Director of Development*  
B.A., East Carolina University; J.D., Wake Forest University.  
*Serving since 1989.*



**Paul Jordan**  
*Director of Management Information Services*  
M.A., B.S., Appalachian State University.  
*Serving since 1995.*



**Sid E. King**  
*Director of Physical Plant*  
B.B.A., North Texas University; M.B.A. University of Dallas.  
*Serving since 1997.*



**Shawn C. Madden**  
*Director of Library*  
M.A.B.S., Texas A & M University; M.A., Criswell College; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D. Candidate, University of Texas at Arlington.  
*Serving since 1994.*



**Skip Midkiff**  
*Comptroller*  
B.A., Stetson University; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1995.*



**Julian Motley**  
*Director of Placement and Denominational Relations*  
B.A., Wake Forest College; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1994.*



**Bill Simmer**  
*Director of Student Life*  
B.S., Liberty University; M.A.R., International Graduate School; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.  
*Serving since 1997.*



## FACULTY PROFILE

Elected members of the faculty at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary serve the Christian community as ministers who are personally committed to the lordship of Jesus Christ in every area of life; they seek to obey Christ's command to love God with heart, soul, and mind; they are able and ready to testify of a personal experience of regenerating grace in their life; they affirm and maintain biblical standards of sexual morality; they defend and honor the biblical reverence for life; and they are dedicated to the task of equipping students for service through local churches, mission work, and other forms of Christian ministry.

Elected members of the faculty are Baptists in sympathy with the mission of the Southern Baptist Convention: during their time of service at SEBTS they are active members of a cooperating Southern Baptist church, and they are personally committed to intentional evangelism, Christian social concerns, and world missions.

Faculty members are expected to have a basic theological education and an earned research doctorate (such as the Th.D., Ph.D., or a degree with similar recognition) from an established institution of higher learning. Moreover, they are required to maintain an appropriate expertise in their teaching field.

They are competent teachers committed to the purpose and the mission of the Seminary and to the historic evangelical Christian faith, while employing all useful methods of research and avenues of legitimate theological inquiry in the free pursuit of truth and knowledge.

They accept, affirm, and subscribe to the Seminary's doctrinal "Abstract of Principles"; further they are guided doctrinally by the Baptist Faith and Message of 1963; they affirm and teach the Bible as the inspired and infallible Word of God, a perfect treasure of divine instruction, with God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth without any mixture of error for its matter, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried.

*Adopted 1992 by the Board of Trustees*



## ELECTED FACULTY: 1998 - 1999



**David R. Beck**  
*Associate Professor of  
New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Eastern Kentucky University; M.Div., Eastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**Kenneth S. Coley**  
*Assistant Professor of  
Christian Education*

B.S., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ed.D., University of Maryland; *Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**George W. Braswell, Jr.**  
*Professor of Missions and World Religions;  
Director of Doctor of Ministry Program*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Yale Divinity School; D.Min., SEBTS; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Additional studies: University of Teheran. *Missionary, 1967-74; Faculty, University of Teheran, 1968-74. Teaching at SEBTS since 1974.*



**Gerald P. Cowen**  
*Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford. *Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1973-80; Faculty, Criswell College, 1980-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**Edward A. Buchanan**  
*Professor of Christian Education*

A.B., Rutgers Univ.; M.R.E., New York Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Univ. of Minnesota; Harvard Univ. *Faculty, Grand Rapids Baptist College and Seminary 1969-74; Dean, Lancaster Bible College, 1976-78; Faculty, Bethel Seminary, 1978-93. Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**John L. Davis**  
*Assistant Professor of Church Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.C.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.M.A., The University of Georgia. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**L. Russ Bush III**  
*Professor of Philosophy of Religion  
Dean of Faculty*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: North Texas State University; University of Cambridge. *Faculty, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1973-89; Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.*



**Keith E. Eitel**  
*Professor of Christian Missions*

B.A., Dallas Baptist Univ.; M.A., Baylor Univ.; D.Miss., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Th. Candidate University of South Africa; Post Doctoral Study at Faculté de Théologie Protestante de Yaoundé and University of North Texas. *Missionary, 1982-85; Dean, Cameroon Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982-85; Faculty, Criswell College; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**R. Logan Carson**  
*Professor of Christian Theology*

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary Foundation; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University. *Faculty, Gardner-Webb College, 1973-94; Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.*



**Daniel B. Forshee**  
*Assistant Professor of  
Evangelism & Church Growth*

B.A., Mobile College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; *Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



## ELECTED FACULTY: 1998 - 1999



**Gary A. Galeotti**  
*Professor of Old Testament*

B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Faculty, Southwest Baptist University, 1976-83; Faculty, Criswell College, 1983-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**Andreas J. Köstenberger**  
*Associate Professor of New Testament*

Mag. et Dr. rer. soc. oec., Vienna University of Economics; M.Div., Columbia Biblical University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; *Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**John S. Hammett**  
*Assistant Professor of Theology*

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Min., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Vanderbilt Divinity School. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**David E. Lanier**  
*Professor of New Testament*

B.A., North Georgia College; M.A. University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Faculty, Criswell College, 1989-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**L. Keith Harper**  
*Assistant Professor of Church History*

B.A., Lexington Baptist College; M.A., Murray State University; Ph.D., University of Kentucky; *Faculty, Mississippi College, 1991-96; Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



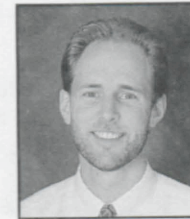
**J. Gregory Lawson**  
*Assistant Professor of Christian Education*

B.A., Carson-Newman College; M.A., Tennessee Theological Univ.; J.D., Campbell Univ. School of Law; M.Ed., North Texas State Univ.; M.Div., M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D., Univ. of North Texas. *Faculty, Williams Baptist College, 1993-96; Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**Daniel R. Heimbach**  
*Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.S., United States Naval Academy; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Phil., Drew University; Ph.D., Drew University. Additional studies: University Southern California in San Diego, Harvard University, John F. Kennedy School of Government. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**Kenneth T. Magnuson**  
*Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.A. Bethel College; M.Div., Bethel Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Cambridge. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1997.*



**Ben S. Johnson**  
*Professor of Music*

A.B., University of Missouri; M.A., Ed.D., Columbia University; Additional studies: Academy for Music, Vienna; Juilliard School of Music; Union Theological Seminary (NYC); Indiana University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Faculty, William Carey College, 1953-56; Teaching at SEBTS since 1956.*



**Wayne V. McDill**  
*Professor of Preaching*

B.A., East Texas Baptist College; M.Div., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1989.*



## ELECTED FACULTY: 1998 - 1999



**N. Allan Moseley**

*Associate Professor of Pastoral Leadership*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Study: Duke University. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**Alvin L. Reid**

*Associate Professor of Evangelism*

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, Houston Baptist University, 1992-95. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**Bart C. Neal**

*Professor of Christian Education*

B.M., Baylor University; M.R.E., Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. *Director of Admissions and Registrar, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978-90; Vice President for Development, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary, 1990-93; Teaching at SEBTS since 1993.*



**Maurice A. Robinson**

*Professor of New Testament*

A.A., Manatee Junior College; B.A., University of South Florida; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Faculty, St. Petersburg Baptist College, 1982-84; Faculty, Luther Rice Theological Seminary, 1985-91; *Teaching at SEBTS since 1991.*



**Paige Patterson**

*Professor of Theology*

B.A., Hardin-Simmons College; Th.M., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. *President, Criswell College, 1975-92; Teaching at SEBTS since 1992.*



**Mark F. Rooker**

*Associate Professor of Old Testament*

B.A., Rice University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., Brandeis University. Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988-1992; Faculty, Criswell College, 1992-96; Additional studies: Hebrew University, Jerusalem. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1996.*



**James P. Porowski**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Care*

B.A., Texas Christian University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., George Fox College; Psy.D., George Fox College. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**David S. Sinclair**

*Associate Professor of Preaching and Speech*

B.Mu.Ed., Southern Methodist University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin. *Teaching at SEBTS since 1995.*



**David L. Puckett**

*Professor of Church History; Director of Th.M./Ph.D. Studies*

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Chicago. Faculty, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981-91; Faculty, Criswell College, 1993-94; *Teaching at SEBTS since 1994.*



## APPOINTED FACULTY: 1998 - 1999



**David Allen Black**

*Professor of New Testament and Greek*  
B.A., Biola University; M.Div., Talbot School of Theology; D.Theol., University of Switzerland.



**Waylan B. Owens**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministry*  
B.A. University of Florida; M.Div., Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.



**Frank J. Catanzaro, III**

*Assistant Professor of Pastoral Care and Counseling*

A.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; B.A., Southern Wesleyan University; M.R.E., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.



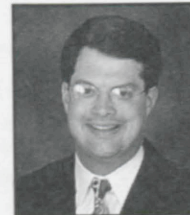
**Dorothy Patterson**

*Assistant Professor of Women's Studies*  
B.A., Hardin-Simmons University; Th.M., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Min., Luther Rice Seminary; D.Th., University of South Africa.



**Nannette Godwin**

*Instructor of Church Music & Keyboard*  
B.Mus., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div./C.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, University of North Carolina at Greensboro.



**Stephen N. Rummage**

*Instructor of Preaching*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.



**Stephen D. Kovach**

*Instructor of Theology*

B.A., University of Michigan; J.D., Drake University Law School; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School.



**Fred M. Williams III**

*Instructor of History & Languages*

B.A., Vanderbilt University; M. Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



**Steven A. McKinion**

*Assistant Professor of Church History*

B.A., Mississippi College; M.A., University of Mobile; Ph.D. Candidate, King's College, University of Aberdeen.



## COLLEGE FACULTY : 1998 - 1999



**R. Logan Carson**  
*Professor of Theology*

B.A., Shaw University; B.D., Hartford Seminary Foundation ; Th.M., Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Drew University. *Teaching since 1994.*



**Josef Sole**  
*Assistant Professor of Theology and Missions*

B.A., Oral Roberts University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. *Teaching since 1997.*



**George H. Chok**  
*Instructor of Theology*

B.A., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.Div., International School of Theology; Ph.D. Candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary. *Teaching since 1998.*



**C. Ivan Spencer**  
*Assistant Professor of History and Philosophy*

B.A., The Criswell College; M.A., The Criswell College; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington. *Teaching since 1996.*



**Gerald P. Cowen**  
*Dean of the College, Professor of New Testament and Greek*

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional studies: Regent's Park College, Oxford. *Teaching since 1992.*



**Fred M. Williams, III**  
*Instructor of History and Languages*

B.A., Vanderbilt Univ.; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D. Candidate, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. *Teaching since 1996.*



**Greg Harris**  
*Assistant Professor of Biblical Exposition*

B.A., Campbell University; M. Div., Talbot Theological Seminary; Th.M., Talbot Theological Seminary; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary. *Teaching since 1996.*



**Shawn C. Madden**  
*Instructor of Old Testament*

B.A., Texas A & M University; M.A.B.S., Criswell College. Serving since 1994; M.L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D. Candidate, University of Texas at Arlington. *Teaching since 1995.*



## VISITING & ADJUNCTIVE FACULTY

### Bill Bennett

*Adjunctive Professor of Pastoral Ministry*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Div., M.A., Duke University; Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Raymond Bouchoc

*Adjunctive Instructor of Old Testament*

B.S., Florida International University; M.Div./L., Ph.D.(Candidate), Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Cky Carrigan

*Adjunctive Instructor of Christian Education*

B.A., Criswell College; M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Bill Curtis

*Adjunctive Instructor of Preaching*

B.A., Tennessee Temple University; M.A., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga; M.Div./L., Ph.D. (Candidate), Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Paul Enns

*Visiting Professor of Theology*

B.R.E., Winapeg Bible College; Th.M., Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary

### William Fritz

*Adjunctive Professor of Music*

B.M., California Institute of the Arts; M.A., California State University; Ph.D., University of Miami.

### Jeffrey S. Gift

*Adjunctive Professor of Natural Science*

B.S., The College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, VA; Ph.D., The American University.

### R. Calvin Guy

*Fletcher Professor of Missions*

B.A., D.D., Union University; Th.M., Th.D., Southwestern Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary.

### Chris Haire

*Adjunctive Instructor of Church Music*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div./CM, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Suzette Howard

*Adjunctive Instructor of Piano*

B.A., California State University at Hayward.

### Alan McAlister

*Adjunctive Instructor of*

*Pastoral Leadership and Church Ministries*

B.A., Eastern New Mexico University; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Fred McClure

*Visiting Professor of Computer Science*

B.S., Clemson University; M.Th., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

### Phyllis M. McCraw

*Adjunctive Instructor of English Composition*

A.A., Surry Community College; B.S., Radford University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### Dwayne Milioni

*Adjunctive Instructor of Pastoral Counseling*

B.A., Albion College, M.A., M.Div., Liberty University; Ph.D. Candidate, Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Julian M. Motley

*Adjunctive Instructor of Pastoral Leadership and Pastoral Ministries*

B.A., Wake Forest College; M.Div., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary.

### Norman Peart

*Visiting Professor of Ethics*

B.A., Baptist Bible College; M.Div., Grand Rapids Baptist Seminary; Th.M., Grand Rapids Baptist Seminary; Ph.D., Michigan State University.

### Ginny Porowski

*Adjunctive Instructor of Psychology*

B.A., Emery University; M.A., Liberty University.

### Glenda Reece

*Adjunctive Instructor of English as Second Language*

B.A., High Point University, M.Ed., Framingham University.



## EMERITI & RETIRED FACULTY

### J. Morris Ashcraft

*Former Dean of the Faculty and  
Retired Professor of Theology*

B.A., Ouachita Baptist University; B.D., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary (NYC); University of Zurich; Divinity School of the University of Chicago.

### Olin T. Binkley

*President Emeritus and Professor Emeritus of  
Christian Sociology and Ethics*

B.A., D.D., Wake Forest University; Th.B., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; B.D., Yale Divinity School; Ph.D., Yale University; D.D., University of North Carolina; H.H.D., Campbell College.

### James H. Blackmore

*Professor Emeritus of A.Div. Studies*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Colgate-Rochester Divinity School; Ph.D., University of Edinburgh; Additional studies: Duke University; University of Iowa; Princeton University.

### Thomas Albert Bland

*Retired Professor of Christian Ethics and  
Sociology*

B.A., The University of North Carolina; B.D., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Yale University; University of North Carolina; Union Theological Seminary (NYC).

### Donald E. Cook

*Retired Professor of New Testament*

B.A., Furman University; B.D., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University; Additional studies: Hebrew Union College (Jerusalem).

### William P. Clemmons

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*

A.B., University of South Carolina; M.A., Duquesne University; M.Div., M.R.E., Ed.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Cert., Università per gli Stranieri, Italy; Additional studies: George Peabody College of Vanderbilt University; Università degli Studi, Rome.

### Robert H. Culpepper

*Retired Professor of Theology*

B.A., Mercer University; B.D., Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary (Richmond); Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Baptist Seminary, Ruschlikon.

### Lewis A. Drummond

*Past President and Retired Professor of History  
and Theology of Evangelism*

A.B., Samford University; B.D., Th.M., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Kings College, University of London; Additional studies: Oxford University; Spurgeon's Theological College.

### John I. Durham

*Retired Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament*

B.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Phil., Oxford University; Additional studies, University of Heidelberg; University of Zurich; Albright Institute, Jerusalem.

### John W. Eddins, Jr.

*Retired Professor of Theology*

B.S., Auburn University; B.A., Samford University; B.D., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Duke University; Union Theological Seminary (NYC); University of North Carolina.

### James West Good

*Retired Professor of Church Music*

B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S.M., D.M.A., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Boston University; University of North Carolina. *Faculty, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1961-78.*

### Garland A. Hendricks

*Professor Emeritus of Church-Community Development*

B.A., D.D., Wake Forest University; Th.B., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Emory University.

### T. Furman Hewitt

*Retired Professor of Christian Ethics*

B.A., Furman University; B.D., Th.M., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University; Additional studies: Lutheran Theological Seminary; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Cambridge University; Oxford University.

### H. Eugene McLeod

*Former Head Librarian*

*and Retired Professor of Bibliography*

B.S., Clemson University; M.S., Ph.D., Iowa State University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.



## EMERITI & RETIRED FACULTY

### Albert L. Meiburg

*Former Dean of the Faculty  
and Retired Professor of Pastoral Theology*  
B.S., Clemson University; B.D., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Union Theological Seminary; University of Louisville; University of Michigan.

### Delos Miles

*Retired Professor of Evangelism*  
B.A., Furman University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; S.T.D., San Francisco Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Erskine Seminary.

### Archie L. Nations

*Retired Professor of New Testament Interpretation*  
B.A., Baylor University; B.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University; Additional studies: Duke University; Union Theological Seminary (Richmond).

### Alan Neely

*Retired Professor of Missiology*  
B.A., Baylor University; B.D., Th.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The American University; Additional studies: University of Glasgow; University of Colorado.

### Robert E. Poerschke

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*  
B.A., Furman University; Th.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ed.D., Union Theological Seminary and Teachers College of Columbia University; Additional studies: Assumption College, Worcester, Massachusetts; Duke University.

### Bruce P. Powers

*Retired Professor of Christian Education*  
B.A., Mercer University; M.R.E., Ed.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Indiana University; University of Louisville.

### B. Elmo Scoggin

*Retired Professor of Hebrew and Old Testament*  
B.A., Furman University; Th.M., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Brandeis University; Hebrew University and Hebrew Union College (Jerusalem).

### J. Carroll Trotter, Jr.

*Professor Emeritus of Preaching and Speech*  
B.A., Samford University; Th.M., Th.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: Drew University; Duke University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

### Malcolm O. Tolbert

*Retired Professor of New Testament*  
B.A., Louisiana College; B.D., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional studies: University of Munich.



## GRADERS: 1998 - 1999

### *Stephen J. Andrews*

Chet Roden  
Raymond Bouchoc

### *David Beck*

David Jones  
Douglas Estes  
Marcus Allen

### *George W. Braswell*

Sucheta Thomas

### *Edward A. Buchanan*

Marja-Leena Leiniainen  
Carl Howard Herring

### *Russ Bush*

Bruce Little

### *Paul Carlisle*

Jim Strole

### *Kenneth Coley*

John Steen  
Kirk Havener

### *John Davis*

Susan Kurfees

### *Keith Eitel*

Larry Henderson

### *Daniel Forshee*

Rod Gilbert

### *Gary A. Galeotti*

Rick Pressley  
Thomas Duke  
Katheryn L. Johnson

### *John Hammett*

David Depp

### *Keith Harper*

Steve Prescott  
Mike Ray

### *Daniel R. Heimbach*

James A. Branch

### *Andreas Köstenberger*

Phillip Burden

### *Stephen Kovach*

Steven Ladd

### *David E. Lanier*

Thomas Michael  
Brian Lee Walls

### *J. Gregory Lawson*

Dale Julio  
Russell Woodbridge

### *Wayne V. McDill*

Wade Brown

### *N. Allan Moseley*

Kenneth D. Keathley

### *James Porowski*

Hans Wunch  
Brad Garner

### *David Puckett*

Ilie Soritau  
Scott Swain

### *Alvin Reid*

Larry McDonald

### *Mark Rooker*

Travis Yelton  
Todd Estes

### *David Sinclair*

Robert H. Shivar

### *Ran Whitley*

John E. Forman  
Susan Kurfes



## AWARDS FOR ACADEMIC DISTINCTION 1997 - 1998 —○

### General Awards

#### The Vision 2000 Award

An educational scholarship provided by North Wake Baptist Church based on a student's demonstrated vision, leadership skills and dedication and involvement in the ministries of a local contemporary church. *Awarded to John M. Brown in 1998.*

#### The Baxter C. Phillips and Wanda L. Phillips Greek Exposition Award

An annual award presented to the student who submits the best Greek Exposition paper on a selected text. *Awarded to Andrew Neamtu and Boyce J. Littleton in 1998.*

### Biblical Studies

#### The American Bible Society Award

An annual award presented to a student who has demonstrated exceptional ability in the study of the Scriptures. *Awarded to Katheryn Johnson in 1998.*

#### The Arthur F. and Olga M. Robinson Advanced Language Prize

An annual award to an M.Div. or Th.M. student who has shown proficiency in the mastery of Hebrew and Greek on the advanced level by the satisfactory completion of two courses in each language beyond the elementary level. *Awarded to Russel Woodbridge in 1998.*

#### The Edward A. McDowell, Jr. Greek Award

An annual award given in recognition of excellence in the study of advanced Greek. *Not awarded in 1998.*

#### The Frances Jackson Durham Hebrew Prize

An annual award to a student who has shown proficiency in the mastery of the Hebrew language. *Not awarded in 1998.*

#### The John and G. Henton Davies Old Testament Prize

An annual award to a student who shows high potential as a teacher of Hebrew and Old Testament. *Awarded to Carrol Dale in 1998.*

#### The Nannie Bruce Nelson New Testament Award

An annual award to a graduating senior for excellence in the study of New Testament. *Awarded to Phillip Burden in 1998.*

#### The Paulino de los Reyes and Joseph Block Greek Prize

An annual award given to a student who demonstrates excellence in the study of the Greek language on the elementary level or the advanced level and who shows promise as a Greek exegete or research scholar. *Not awarded in 1998.*

#### The R.T. Daniel Award in Old Testament

An annual award to a student who has demonstrated exceptional ability and achievement in the study of Old Testament. *Awarded to Tom Duke in 1998.*

#### Jewish Studies Award

An annual award presented to an outstanding student who has done special work or shown special interest in Jewish history or Old Testament studies. *Awarded to Scott Bridger in 1998.*

### Proclamation Studies

#### The John H. Clifford Evangelism Award

An annual award made to a student who has shown exceptional skill and promise in the study and practice of evangelism. *Awarded to Bryan Sims in 1998.*

#### The Bessie M. Sarchet Award in Preaching

An annual award to a student who has demonstrated exceptional achievement in preaching. *Awarded to Russell Woodbridge in 1998.*



## **Ministry Studies**

### **Southeastern Seminary Leadership Studies Award**

An annual award made to a graduating senior who has demonstrated excellence both in the academic study of leadership and in the practice of Christian leadership. *Awarded to David Andrew Sims in 1998.*

### **The Southern Baptist Religious Education Association Award in Christian Education**

An annual award for a graduating senior based on academic performance, leadership potential, and promise for educational ministry. *Awarded to Marja-Leena Leiniainen in 1998.*

## **Theological Studies**

### **The Ellis W. Hollon, Jr. Award in Philosophy of Religion**

An annual award to an outstanding student in the study of the Philosophy of Religion. *Not awarded in 1998.*

### **The Mr. and Mrs. Robert A. Culler Middler Theology Award**

An annual award of significant books in Systematic Theology granted at the Spring Convocation to a second year student who has achieved excellence in Systematic Theology. *Not awarded in 1998.*

### **The S.L. Stealey Church History Award**

An annual award presented to the student in the class who submitted the best term paper in Church History during the current year. *Not awarded in 1998.*

### **The Elizabeth White Williams Award for Graduate Studies in Christian Ethics**

An annual award made to a graduate student who has shown exceptional skill and promise in the study of Christian Ethics. *Awarded to Allan Branch in 1998.*

### **The J. Lake Williams Award in Christian Ethics**

An annual award presented to a student who has exhibited exceptional skill and promise in the study of Christian Ethics. *Awarded to David Jones in 1998.*

### **The Williams-White Award for the Practice of Christian Social Concern**

An annual award made to a person who, while a student, has shown exceptional skill and dedication in his or her involvement in some form of Christian social ministry or practical application of the Christian ethical concern. *Awarded to Caroline Jordan in 1998.*

## **Special Awards**

### **The Associate Excellence Award**

An annual award to a graduating senior in the Associate Class who has excelled in scholarship, leadership, spirituality, and promise of ministry. *Awarded to Bobby D. Braswell in 1998.*

### **The Broadman and Holman Seminarian Award**

An annual award presented to the Master of Divinity graduating senior who has completed more than one-half of the hours required for that degree at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and who has the highest academic average in the class. *Awarded to Russell Woodbridge in 1998.*



## GEOGRAPHIC DISTRIBUTION OF STUDENTS 1997-1998 —○

### Enrollment by State:

Alaska .....	2
Alabama .....	35
Arkansas .....	7
Arizona .....	3
California .....	7
Colorado .....	7
Connecticut .....	4
Delaware .....	4
Florida .....	103
Georgia .....	96
Hawaii .....	2
Iowa .....	3
Idaho .....	2
Illinois .....	5
Indiana .....	7
Kansas .....	2
Kentucky .....	9
Louisiana .....	3
Massachusetts .....	4
Maryland .....	19
Michigan .....	2
Minnesota .....	1
Mississippi .....	12
Missouri .....	7
Montana .....	1
Nebraska .....	2
New Hampshire .....	2
New Jersey .....	3
New Mexico .....	1
New York .....	13
North Carolina .....	508
North Dakota .....	1
Ohio .....	17
Oklahoma .....	6
Oregon .....	3
Pennsylvania .....	5
South Carolina .....	120
Tennessee .....	39
Texas .....	28
Virginia .....	141
Vermont .....	1
Washington .....	4
Washington, DC .....	2
West Virginia .....	5
Wisconsin .....	3
Wyoming .....	2

### Enrollment by Nation:

Amer. Samoa .....	1
Antigua .....	1
Bahamas .....	1
Belgium .....	1
Brazil .....	1
China .....	2
Egypt .....	4
Finland .....	1
India .....	1
Jordan .....	1
Kazakstan .....	3
Kenya .....	9
Korea .....	27
Liberia .....	1
Mexico .....	2

Moldova .....	1
Rep. of Palau .....	1
Romania .....	7
Russia .....	3
Samoa .....	1
Singapore .....	1
South Africa .....	1
South Korea .....	2
Taiwan .....	2
Ukraine .....	1
Uruguay .....	1
Venezuela .....	2
West Indies .....	1

### Enrollment by Colleges 1996 - 1997:

Akron University .....	1
Anderson College .....	7
Andhra University .....	1
Angelo State University .....	1
Appalachian State University .....	30
Arkansas State University .....	2
Arkansas Tech University .....	1
Armstrong State University .....	2
Art Center .....	1
Asbury College .....	3
Athens State College .....	2
Atlanta Christian College .....	1
Auburn University .....	6
Augusta College .....	3
Averett College .....	3
Baptist Bible College .....	4
Baptist Bible Institute .....	1
Baptist College at Charleston .....	4
Barber Scotia College .....	1
Barry University .....	1
Barton College .....	3
Baylor University .....	1
Belmont College .....	5
Bethel College .....	1
Binghamton University .....	1
Blue Ridge Technical College .....	1
Bluefield College .....	9
Bluefield State College .....	2
Boyce Bible School .....	1
Bradley University .....	1
Brevard .....	3
Brewton Parker Jr. College .....	3
Bridgewater College .....	1
California State University .....	2
Cameron University .....	2
Campbell University .....	25
Capital Baptist Seminary .....	1
Carson-Newman College .....	14
Centenary College of Louisiana .....	1
Central Baptist College .....	1
Central Carolina Community College .....	2
Central Michigan University .....	1
Central Wesleyan College .....	4
Charleston Southern University .....	16
Chowan College .....	1
Christopher Newport College .....	2
Citadel, The .....	5
Clarke College .....	1

Clear Creek Baptist College .....	8
Clemson University .....	14
Cleveland State Community College .....	1
Coastal Carolina College .....	2
Coker College .....	2
College of the Albemarle .....	1
College of Charleston .....	3
College of William & Mary .....	1
Colorado Christian University .....	1
Columbia Bible College .....	17
Columbia College .....	1
Columbus College .....	2
Concord College .....	1
Converse College .....	1
Coppin State College .....	1
Cornell University .....	1
Covington Theological Seminary .....	1
Crichton College .....	1
Criswell College .....	13
Cumberland College .....	2
Dallas Baptist University .....	5
Dallas Theological Seminary .....	2
Davidson College .....	1
Dekalb College .....	1
Denver Seminary .....	1
DeVry Inst. of Tech. ....	1
Duke University .....	2
Duquesne University .....	1
East Carolina University .....	11
East Coast Bible College .....	1
East Tennessee State University .....	2
East Texas Baptist College .....	2
Elmhurst College .....	1
Eastern Nazarene College .....	1
Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University .....	2
Embry-Riddle University .....	1
Emmanuel College .....	2
Emory University .....	1
Erskine College .....	2
Fayetteville State University .....	2
Flagler College .....	1
Florida Atlantic University .....	1
Florida Baptist Theological College .....	23
Florida Community College .....	2
Florida International University .....	1
Florida Junior College .....	1
Florida State University .....	14
Fort Lewis College .....	1
Francis Marion College .....	2
Franklin University .....	1
Freewill Baptist Bible College .....	3
Fruitland Baptist Bible Institute .....	6
Furman University .....	7
Gardner-Webb College .....	28
Geneseo University .....	1
George Mason University .....	1
George Washington University .....	1
Georgetown College .....	1
Georgia College .....	4
Georgia Institute of Technology .....	2
Georgia Southern University .....	5
Georgia Southwestern College .....	1
Georgia State University .....	2
Georgia Tech .....	1
Golden Gate Seminary .....	1
Grand Canyon College .....	1



Greenville Technical College .....	2	Northern Michigan University .....	2	Union University .....	1
Guilford College .....	3	Northwestern University .....	1	United Theological College .....	1
Hamilton College .....	1	Nyack College .....	1	Univ. of CA, Santa Barbara .....	1
Hampden-Sydney College .....	2	Oklahoma Baptist University .....	3	University of Federal Fluminense .....	1
Han Yang University .....	1	Oklahoma State University .....	1	University of Alabama .....	5
Hankuk University .....	2	Old Dominion University .....	7	University of Arkansas .....	1
Hannibal-LaGrange College .....	2	Orangeburg-Calhoun Tech .....	1	University of Baltimore .....	1
Hardin Simmons University .....	2	Ouachita Baptist University .....	1	University of Central Florida .....	2
Heritage Baptist University .....	2	Palm Beach Atlantic College .....	2	University of Connecticut .....	1
High Point College .....	1	Pembroke State University .....	3	University of Florida .....	4
Houghton College .....	1	Pensacola Christian College .....	1	University of Georgia .....	5
Howard Payne University .....	1	Pfeiffer College .....	1	University of Idaho .....	1
Howard University .....	1	Piedmont Bible College .....	5	University of Louisville .....	1
Indiana University .....	2	Piedmont College .....	1	University of Maryland .....	8
Institutul Politehnic .....	2	Piedmont Virginia Community .....	1	University of Miami .....	1
International College .....	1	Pikeville College .....	1	University of Michigan .....	1
Jacksonville State University .....	1	Presbyterian College .....	1	University of Mississippi .....	2
James Madison University .....	3	Presbyterian Theological Seminary .....	1	University of Missouri .....	1
John Tyler Community College .....	1	Queens College .....	1	University of Mobile .....	3
John Wesley College .....	2	Radford College .....	1	University of NC, Greensboro .....	3
Kaes College .....	1	Radford University .....	2	University of NC-Chapel Hill .....	2
Kennesaw State College .....	3	Rappahannock .....	1	University of New Mexico .....	1
Korea Baptist Theo. Seminary .....	3	Regent University .....	1	University of North Alabama .....	1
Korean Bible College .....	1	Rennselaer Polytechnic Institute .....	1	University of North Florida .....	2
Kyngnum University .....	1	Rhodes University .....	2	University of Northern Iowa .....	2
Lamar University .....	1	Richard Bland College .....	1	University of Oklahoma .....	1
Lancaster Bible College .....	1	Richland Community College .....	1	University of Richmond .....	2
Lander College .....	1	Roane State Community College .....	1	University of SC - Lancaster .....	1
LaSalle University .....	1	Roberts Wesleyan College .....	1	University of SC - Spartanburg .....	1
Lees McRae .....	1	Salem College .....	1	University of SC at Aiken .....	3
Liberty Baptist College .....	2	Sam Houston State University .....	1	University of South California .....	1
Liberty Baptist Seminary .....	2	San Bernardino Valley College .....	1	University of South Carolina .....	14
Liberty University .....	37	School of the Ozarks .....	1	University of South Florida .....	1
Limestone College .....	2	SE Missouri State University .....	1	University of South Mississippi .....	2
Louisburg College .....	1	Seoul National University .....	1	University of SW Louisiana .....	1
Louisiana College .....	1	Shaw Divinity School .....	1	University of Tennessee - Chattanooga .....	3
Louisiana Tech University .....	1	Shaw University .....	3	University of Tennessee - Knoxville .....	11
Luther Rice Bible College .....	2	Shorter College .....	1	University of Texas .....	2
Luther Rice Seminary .....	2	Southeastern Baptist Seminary .....	61	University of Toledo .....	1
Macon College .....	1	Southeastern College .....	3	University of West Florida .....	4
Manahath College .....	1	Southeastern Free Will Baptist .....	2	US Military Acad. West Point .....	1
Mars Hill College .....	8	Southern Arkansas University .....	1	Valdosta State University .....	2
McNeese State University .....	1	Southern College of Technology .....	3	Vincennes University .....	1
Mercer University .....	4	Southern Connecticut State .....	1	Virginia Commonwealth Univ. .....	5
Meredith College .....	1	Southern Illinois University .....	3	Virginia Intermont College .....	1
Methodist College .....	1	Southern University .....	1	Virginia Military Institution .....	2
Metropolitan St. Col. - Denver .....	1	Southwest Baptist University .....	4	Virginia State University .....	1
Miami-Dade Community College .....	1	Southwestern Seminary .....	5	Virginia Tech .....	5
Michigan State .....	1	St. Augustine's College .....	2	Wake Forest University .....	5
Mid-America Baptist Seminary .....	2	St. Bonaventure University .....	1	Washington Bible College .....	2
Mid-America Baptist Seminary .....	2	St. Leo College .....	5	Wayland Baptist University .....	1
Mid-Continent Baptist College .....	2	State University of NY at Buffalo .....	1	Wayne Community College .....	1
Middle Georgia College .....	1	State University of New York .....	2	Wayne State University .....	1
Millersville University of PA .....	1	Surry Community College .....	1	Wesley College .....	1
Mississippi College .....	1	Tennessee Technical University .....	3	West Georgia College .....	3
Monot State University .....	1	Tennessee Temple University .....	8	West Virginia University .....	2
Montgomery Co. Comm. College .....	1	Texas A & M University .....	1	Western Carolina University .....	5
Montgomery College .....	1	The Citadel .....	1	Western Kentucky University .....	1
Moody Bible Institute .....	3	The Kings College - New York .....	1	Western Michigan University .....	1
Moorhead State University .....	1	Tidewater Community College .....	1	Western Piedmont Comm. College .....	1
Mount Olive College .....	1	Toccoa Falls College .....	5	Wheaton College .....	2
National Chung-Hsing University .....	1	Transylvania University .....	1	Wilkes Community College .....	1
New Mexico State University .....	1	Trevecca Nazarene College .....	1	William Carey College .....	2
New Orleans Seminary .....	5	Trinity College .....	1	Williams Baptist College .....	2
Newberry College .....	1	Troy State University .....	2	Wilmington College .....	1
North Carolina A&T State Univ. ....	3	Truette-McConnell College .....	1	Wingate College .....	22
North Carolina Central University .....	3	Tunghai University .....	1	Winston-Salem State University .....	2
North Carolina State University .....	36	U.N.C. at Asheville .....	3	Winthrop College .....	5
North Carolina Wesleyan College .....	4	U.N.C. at Chapel Hill .....	20	Wofford College .....	1
North Georgia College .....	2	U.N.C. at Charlotte .....	17	Worcester State College .....	1
North Greenville College .....	7	U.N.C. at Greensboro .....	14	Yonsei University .....	1
Northeast Louisiana University .....	2	U.N.C. at Wilmington .....	7	Zagazig University .....	1



## GRADUATES: 1997 - 1998

### Fall 1997

#### Associate of Divinity

George Custer ..... Tyler, TX  
Richard David Ford ..... Richmond, VA  
Jerry Wade Owens ..... Augusta, GA

#### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

Travis H. Allen (*in absentia*) ..... Golden, CO  
Jeffrey William Black ..... Simpsonville, SC  
Benjamin Stroud Cole ..... Sherman, TX  
Gaylon C. Crittenden ..... Virginia Beach, VA  
Cindy Pennell Dean ..... Durham, NC  
Lewis Tant Ehrhardt ..... Orangeburg, SC  
Edward A. Hicks ..... Wilmington, NC  
Heyward Steven Johnson ..... Greer, SC  
Boyce Johnny Littleton ..... Wake Forest, NC  
Scotty L. Patrick ..... Canton, NC  
Randy L. Queen ..... Roxboro, NC  
Edgar A. Rouse ..... Warsaw, NC  
Ilie Ioan Soritau ..... Oradea, Romania  
Alan Hugh Wes ..... West Springs, SC

#### Master of Arts in Christian Education

Dean Taylor Darroch ..... Danville, VA  
Jeffrey Lee Elmore ..... Roanoke, VA  
Angel Sun Kim ..... Gaithersburg, MD  
Michael R. Stewart ..... North Myrtle Beach, SC  
Frederick William Toburen ..... Winston-Salem, NC  
Ilie Tundrea ..... Oradea, Romania

#### Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry

Dean Taylor Darroch ..... Danville, VA  
Donna Kirk Sieberhagen ..... Rockingham, NC

#### Master of Divinity

Marcus W. Allen, Jr.\* ..... Jacksonville, FL  
Timothy Wade Baker\* ..... Spring Hope, NC  
Larry Preston Bostian ..... Bramwell, WV  
Darryl Denton Brown\* ..... Cushing, OK  
Joel Neil Burton\* ..... Asheville, NC  
Ronald Joseph Callaway\* (*in absentia*) ..... Knightdale, NC  
James Frederic Chetwood, Jr.\* ..... Winston-Salem, NC  
Ronald David Daves\* ..... North Charleston, SC  
James C. Duggan\* ..... Macon, GA  
Thomas Howard Duke\* ..... Hollywood, FL  
Dwight Moody Easler, Jr.\* ..... Spartanburg, SC  
Thomas Franklin Freeman, III\* ..... Macon, GA  
Darien Roger Gabriel\* ..... Summerville, SC  
Matthew Michael Galloway\* ..... Camden, SC  
Harry Clint Gilliam\* ..... Buford, GA  
James LaRue Grieme\* (*in absentia*) ..... Morganton, NC  
Adam Bowers Hatley\* ..... Oakboro, NC  
Derrick Sean Hensley\* ..... Gastonia, NC  
Christopher Clark Hottensen\* ..... Sesser, IL  
Gregory Joseph Huff\* ..... Knoxville, TN  
Jae Kang Lee\* ..... Seoul, Korea  
Joy Hannah Lee\* ..... Granada Hills, CA  
Charles W. Ligon\* ..... Richmond, VA  
David Charles Listrom\* ..... Richmond, VA

Diana Rie Mason ..... Greenville, TX  
Wan Taeg Noh\* ..... Roanoke, VA  
David Ward Parker\* ..... Hampton, VA  
William Emil Pfister\* ..... Greenville, SC  
Bryan Christopher Plyler\* ..... Wilmington, NC  
Eric Jefferson Price\* ..... Goose Creek, SC  
Charles Keith Scarborough ..... Greenville, SC  
Timothy William Sieberhagen\* ..... Rockingham, NC  
Kevin N. Thomasson\* ..... Elon College, NC  
Robert Steven Via\* ..... West Point, VA  
David Burton Welsh\* ..... Olanta, SC  
Timothy Ralph Wheeler ..... Durham, NC  
Michael A. Wietecha ..... Sellersville, PA  
Randall Hank Williams ..... Asheboro, NC  
Leighton Alan Wingerd\* ..... Baltimore, MD

#### Master of Divinity with Christian Education

Bobai Kim Bahk ..... Seoul, Korea  
Rodney Michael Briles ..... Greensboro, NC  
Stephanie Anita Jones\* ..... Lyman, SC  
Dale Alan Julio\* ..... Niceville, FL  
Yang-Soo Kim (*in absentia*) ..... Seoul, Korea  
Brian Phillip Kinlaw ..... St. Pauls, NC  
Daniel Ray Williams ..... Elizabethton, TN

#### Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry

David Ray Palmer ..... Archdale, NC  
Hans Eric Wunch ..... Columbia, SC

#### Master Of Divinity with Church Planting

Kevin Christopher Barnes ..... North Augusta, SC  
Andrew Clay Bealer\* ..... Branson, MO  
Timothy Edward Bentley ..... Granite Falls, NC  
Kevin James Buss ..... Hilltop Lake, TX  
David Gregory Cox ..... Raleigh, NC  
Jon Derek Sherrill\* ..... Kannapolis, NC  
Paul Gregory Taylor ..... Hampton, VA  
Robert Andrew Waller, Sr.\* (*in absentia*) ..... Satellite Beach, FL

#### Doctor of Ministry

David Brian Cox ..... Danville, VA

\*With Languages



## Spring 1998

### Associate of Divinity

Bobby D. Braswell, Jr.	Augusta, GA
Samuel F. Craven	Lenoir, NC
E. Stewart Fitzgerald	Raleigh, NC
Werlie A. Hendrix	Clinton, IN
David Edwin Lindgens	Leander, TX
Michael J. McCartney	Steubenville, OH
Teresa Amick Pierce	Richmond, VA
Calvin C. Sacra	Partlow, VA
Larry Wayne Turnage	Ocean Isle Beach, NC

### Bachelor of Arts in Biblical Studies

Steven Xavier Arredondo	Jacksonville, FL
Mary Leigh Atkinson	Galax, VA
Kenneth Ray Baker	Eagle Springs, NC
Daron Charles Brown	North Wilkesboro, NC
Esther Chang	Spring Lake, VA
William Irvin Cook, Jr.	Dade City, FL
Hal Glenn Dickerson	Roxboro, NC
Todd Esteppe Ellis	Virginia Beach, VA
Marcylen G. Ellison	Suffolk, VA
Bradley Scott Graves	Springdale, AR
Joseph P. Grenier	Groton, MA
James Paul Harris	Meridian, MS
John Mark Heskett	Dallas, TX
James Fletcher Hooper	Asheville, NC
Sun Keun Kang	South Korea
Robert Jennings Page	Raleigh, NC
Frankie Robbins	Hickory, NC
Keith Edward Robinson	Woodford, VA
Arthur Brinkley Savage	Topping, VA
Jerry O'Neal Smith	Fountain Inn, SC
Gene T. Strickland	Suffolk, VA
Yuri V. Timoshenko	Russia
Jayne Todd	Gloucester, VA
David Lee Ungar	Jacksonville, FL
Joel A. Walker	Pittsboro, NC
Patrick Alan Wood	Faison, NC
Jerry Lee Yandell	Kingston, TN

### Master of Arts in Christian Education

Garrett Watson Grimshaw	Durham, NC
Charles C. Hahn	Newport News, VA
Kirk W. Havener	Lamar, AR
Philip O. Hopkins	Willimantic, CT
Robert L. Hudelson	Fort Wayne, IN
Gregory Billy Lewallen	Cornelia, GA
Robert Bryant Porter	Sumter, SC
Susan Joy Riedel	St. Petersburg, FL
Laura Lynn Woody Smith	Indianapolis, IN
William Leslie Smith	Asheboro, NC
David R. Wight	Derry, NH

### Master of Arts in Counseling Ministry

Beth Duke Black	Raleigh, NC
Henrietta Collins	Transylvania, LA
Ashley Michelle Edmonds	Raleigh, NC
Braddon Manley Garner	Walland, TN
Erica Kreider Jarrell	Orlando, FL
Sergio Luiz Lopes	Brazil
Elford Hugh O'Shields III	Landrum, SC
Douglas R. Upton	Elyria, OH
Latanya Wood Wagner	Dexter, GA
Charles H. R. Williams	Buchanan, VA
Teddy Lee Williams, Jr.	Cape Carteret, NC

### Master of Arts in Intercultural Studies

Roger William Grossman	Guatemala
------------------------	-----------

### Master of Arts in Church Music

John Ellis Forman	Dallas, TX
Robert Lee Johnson	Spartanburg, SC
Robert M. Johnson	Conway, AR
Susan Kay Kurfees	Fort Worth, TX

### Master of Divinity

Timothy Lee Edmonds	Anderson, SC
Christopher Maurice Gilliam	Belle Glade, FL
John Douglas Meador, Jr.	Spartanburg, SC
Raymond K. Taw	Indianapolis, IN
Patrick J. Taylor	Hummelstown, PA

### Master of Divinity with Languages

Robert L. Allen	Tucson, AZ
Freddie E. Angles	Bluefield, WV
Leonard E. Baker	Norfolk, VA
Bryan A. Beach	Hartwood, VA
Michael S. Blevins	Atlanta, GA
Michael David Bobo	Pauline, SC
Lawrence D. Bowlin, Jr.	Raleigh, NC
Donald Charles Brown	Spartanburg, SC
Wade Thomas Brown	Sperryville, VA
Michael Leslie Bryant	Lexington, SC





Thomas Edward Bryant II ..... Lenoir, NC  
 Phillip Clark Burden ..... Bowman, GA  
 Donnie Edwin Chapman ..... Lincolnton, NC  
 Alan Neal Coker ..... Camilla, GA  
 William Ralph Coleman ..... Winston-Salem, NC  
 Timothy James Cowin ..... Farmington, MO  
 Ronald Louis Donhardt ..... Quincy, IL  
 Robert Allen Etheridge, Jr. .... Greenville, MS  
 Bradley Cameron Ferguson ..... Greenville, SC  
 Allan R. Harbage ..... Suffolk, VA  
 Thomas Chad Harvey ..... Glen Alpine, NC  
 Christopher Labon Hauser ..... Yadkinville, NC  
 Bobby Arlan Howard ..... High Point, NC  
 Aaron Jamale Johnson ..... Fayetteville, NC  
 Paul Christopher Johnston ..... Charleston, SC  
 W. Robert Kang ..... Potomac, MD  
 Robert O. Kantner, Jr. .... Douglas, GA  
 Alvin Raleigh Knight ..... Portsmouth, VA  
 Marvin Randall Knight ..... Kershaw, SC  
 Kyu Lee ..... Silver Spring, MD  
 Samuel Hinton Letson III ..... Norcross, GA  
 Chris Elliott Loyd ..... San Antonio, TX  
 William G. Lutz ..... Elkader, IA  
 Donald Gene Lynch ..... Benson, NC  
 James Durham Martin III ..... Taylors, SC  
 Josiah Mazzell, Jr. .... Charleston, SC  
 Robert Andrew Mullen ..... Roanoke, VA  
 Randall Eldon Odom ..... Matthews, NC  
 Robert Leonard Olsen ..... Wilmington, DE  
 Dennis Frank Patterson ..... LaGrange, GA  
 Thomas Aaron Price ..... Richmond, VA  
 Jeffery Lynne Priest ..... East Bend, NC  
 Kevin Allen Purcell ..... Delway, NC  
 Bryan Jack Ray ..... Atwood, TN  
 Clint Ray Rhoney ..... Winston-Salem, NC  
 Alejandro Cosío Santacruz ..... Mexico  
 Robert H. Shivar ..... Irmo, SC  
 John Ellis Steen ..... Tallahassee, FL  
 Ashley Gray Summerlin ..... Seven Springs, NC  
 Clay Summers ..... Fairfax, VA  
 Eric Todd Terry ..... Gastonia, NC

Christopher Lee Thompson ..... Durham, NC  
 Craig L. Walker ..... Titusville, FL  
 Brian L. Walls ..... Coalfield, TN  
 Mark Leroy Whiting ..... Flowery Branch, GA  
 Joseph Benjamin Willard ..... West Columbia, SC  
 Paul B. Willey ..... Shasta Lake, CA  
 Thomas E. Witherspoon ..... Iron Station, NC  
 Russell Stuart Woodbridge ..... Clinton, CT  
 Micah L. Young ..... Blue Ridge, VA

#### Master of Divinity with Christian Education

James M. Casey ..... Virginia Beach, VA  
 John N. Davis ..... Garner, NC  
 Donald Earl Goforth ..... Lincolnton, NC  
 Carl H. Herring III\* ..... Houston, TX  
 Kenneth M. Jackson ..... Elloree, SC  
 Rubie Stevens Jones ..... Garner, NC  
 Marja-Leena Leiniainen\* ..... Finland  
 Nathan F. Sawyer ..... Seymour, TN  
 Joel Manning Sinclair ..... Durham, NC  
 Sucheta S. Thomas ..... India  
 William Blair Wagner, Jr. .... Wingate, NC  
 Darrin Shane Wright ..... Vienna, WV  
 Wilma Harris Yellock ..... Creedmoor, NC

#### Master of Divinity with Counseling Ministry

Segried Barrow ..... Elizabeth City, NC  
 Robert J. Bohnenstengel ..... Concord TWP, OH  
 Jeff Ted Burt ..... Auburn, GA  
 Gregory Raymond Gaines ..... Raleigh, NC  
 James Elton Knotts ..... High Point, NC  
 Kenneth Britton Taylor ..... Charlotte, NC  
 Eric Lee Turner ..... Six Mile, SC

#### Master of Divinity with Church Music

Chris E. Haire ..... Garner, NC

#### Master of Theology

Scott Rupert Swain (*in absentia*) ..... Jacksonville, FL

#### Doctor of Ministry

Francis Edwin Cone ..... Charleston, SC  
 Sabry Haroun Elraheb ..... New York, NY  
 Randall Thomas Hahn ..... Spartanburg, SC  
 Thurman Rawls Hayes, Jr. .... Suffolk, VA  
 Carl Francis Martin, Jr. .... Elloree, SC  
 Houston Franklin Roberson, Jr. .... Chesapeake, VA  
 Michael Kevin Shipman ..... Canton, NC  
 Jack Wilson Stallings ..... Portsmouth, VA  
 Joel Robert Wright ..... Kings Mountain, NC

#### Doctor of Philosophy

Thomas Alan Howe ..... Charlotte, NC

\* With Languages





## Notes

1. The first of these is the fact that the  
 2. The second is the fact that the  
 3. The third is the fact that the  
 4. The fourth is the fact that the  
 5. The fifth is the fact that the  
 6. The sixth is the fact that the  
 7. The seventh is the fact that the  
 8. The eighth is the fact that the  
 9. The ninth is the fact that the  
 10. The tenth is the fact that the



11. The eleventh is the fact that the  
 12. The twelfth is the fact that the  
 13. The thirteenth is the fact that the  
 14. The fourteenth is the fact that the  
 15. The fifteenth is the fact that the  
 16. The sixteenth is the fact that the  
 17. The seventeenth is the fact that the  
 18. The eighteenth is the fact that the  
 19. The nineteenth is the fact that the  
 20. The twentieth is the fact that the

21. The twenty-first is the fact that the  
 22. The twenty-second is the fact that the  
 23. The twenty-third is the fact that the  
 24. The twenty-fourth is the fact that the  
 25. The twenty-fifth is the fact that the  
 26. The twenty-sixth is the fact that the  
 27. The twenty-seventh is the fact that the  
 28. The twenty-eighth is the fact that the  
 29. The twenty-ninth is the fact that the  
 30. The thirtieth is the fact that the

31. The thirty-first is the fact that the  
 32. The thirty-second is the fact that the  
 33. The thirty-third is the fact that the  
 34. The thirty-fourth is the fact that the  
 35. The thirty-fifth is the fact that the  
 36. The thirty-sixth is the fact that the  
 37. The thirty-seventh is the fact that the  
 38. The thirty-eighth is the fact that the  
 39. The thirty-ninth is the fact that the  
 40. The fortieth is the fact that the



## APPENDICES





## BAPTIST FAITH & MESSAGE

*Adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention  
May 9, 1963*

### Preamble

The 1962 session of the Southern Baptist Convention meeting in San Francisco, California, adopted the following motion. "Since the report of the Committee on Statement of Baptist Faith and Message was adopted in 1925, there have been various statements from time to time which have been made, but no overall statement which might be helpful at this time as suggested in Section 2 of that report, or introductory statement which might be used as an interpretation of the 1925 Statement.

"We recommend, therefore, that the president of this Convention be requested to call a meeting of the men now serving as presidents of the various state Conventions that would qualify as a member of the Southern Baptist Convention committee under Bylaw 18 to present to the [1963] Convention in Kansas City some similar statement which shall serve as information to the churches, and which may serve as guidelines to the various agencies of the Southern Baptist Convention. It is understood that any group or individuals may approach this committee to be of service. The expenses of this committee shall be borne by the Convention Operating Budget."

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Throughout its work your committee has been conscious of the contribution made by the statement of "The Baptist Faith and Message" adopted by the Southern Baptist Convention in 1925. It quotes with approval its affirmation that "Christianity is supernatural in its origin and history. We repudiate every theory of religion which denies the supernatural elements of our faith."

Furthermore, it concurs in the introductory "statement of the historical Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life." It is, therefore, quoted in full as part of this report to the Convention.

"(1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance towards

God and faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord.

"(2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.

"(3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.

"(4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.

"(5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life."

The 1925 Statement recommended "the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, revised at certain points, and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs..." Your present committee has adopted the same pattern. It has sought to build upon the structure of the 1925 Statement, keeping in mind the "certain needs" of our generation. At times it has reproduced sections of the Statement without change. In other instances it has substituted words for clarity or added sentences for emphasis. At certain points it has combined articles, with minor changes in wording, to endeavor to relate certain doctrines to each other. In still others — e.g., "God" and "Salvation" — it has sought to bring together certain truths contained throughout the 1925 Statement in order to relate them more clearly and concisely. In no case has it sought to delete from or to add to the basic contents of the 1925 Statement.

Baptists are a people who profess a living faith. This faith is rooted and grounded in Jesus Christ who is "the same yesterday, and today, and for ever." Therefore, the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is Jesus Christ whose will is revealed in the Holy Scriptures.

A living faith must experience a growing understanding of truth and must be continually interpreted and related to the needs of each new generation. Throughout their history Baptist bodies, both large and small, have issued statements of faith which comprise a consensus of their beliefs. Such statements have never been regarded as complete,



infallible statements of faith, nor as official creeds carrying mandatory authority. Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us.

Baptists emphasize the soul's competency before God, freedom in religion, and the priesthood of the believer. However, this emphasis should not be interpreted to mean that there is an absence of certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified.

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

## **The Baptist Faith and Message**

### **I. The Scriptures**

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is the record of God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. The criterion by which the Bible is to be interpreted is Jesus Christ.

### **II. God**

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

A. **God the Father.** God as Father reigns with providential care over His Universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purpose of His grace. He is all powerful, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

B. **God the Son.** Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was

conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself the demands and necessities of human nature and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, partaking of the nature of God and of man, and in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

C. **God the Holy Spirit.** The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts of sin, of righteousness and of judgment. He calls men to the Savior, and effects regeneration. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the assurance of God to bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

### **III. Man**

Man was created by the special act of God, in His own image, and is the crowning work of His creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence; whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin, and as soon as they are capable of moral action become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that



Christ died for man; therefore every man possesses dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

#### **IV. Salvation**

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, sanctification, and glorification.

- A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Savior. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer into a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- B. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual perfection through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.
- C. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

#### **V. God's Purpose of Grace**

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is a glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on

the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### **VI. The Church**

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is a local body of baptized believers who are associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel, observing the two ordinances of Christ, committed to His teachings, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. This church is an autonomous body, operating through democratic processes under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. In such a congregation members are equally responsible. Its Scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages.

#### **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Savior, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

#### **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, and by refraining from worldly amusements, and resting from secular employments, work of necessity and mercy only being excepted.

#### **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation



into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ.

Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of the age.

#### **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end.

According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

#### **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by personal effort and by all other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

#### **XII. Education**

The cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is coordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian schools is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in an orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

#### **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole

world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means, cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

#### **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom.

Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

#### **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

Every Christian is under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in his own life and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Christ Jesus. The Christian should oppose in the spirit of Christ every form of greed, selfishness, and vice. He should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.



## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love.

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained by God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion.

A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.



## CHICAGO STATEMENT ON BIBLICAL INERRANCY —○

### Preface

The authority of Scripture is a key issue for the Christian Church in this and every age. Those who profess faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior are called to show the reality of their discipleship by humbly and faithfully obeying God's written Word. To stray from Scripture in faith or conduct is disloyalty to our Master. Recognition of the total truth and trustworthiness of Holy Scripture is essential to a full grasp and adequate confession of its authority.

The following Statement affirms this inerrancy of Scripture afresh, making clear our understanding of it and warning against its denial. We are persuaded that to deny it is to set aside the witness of Jesus Christ and of the Holy Spirit and to refuse that submission to the claims of God's own Word which marks true Christian faith. We see it as our timely duty to make this affirmation in the face of current lapses from the truth of inerrancy among our fellow Christians and misunderstanding of this doctrine in the world at large.

This Statement consists of three parts: a Summary Statement, articles of Affirmation and Denial, and an accompanying Exposition\*. It has been prepared in the course of a three-day consultation in Chicago. Those who have signed the Summary Statement and the Articles wish to affirm their own conviction as to the inerrancy of Scripture and to encourage and challenge one another and all Christians to growing appreciation and understanding of this doctrine. We acknowledge the limitations of a document prepared in a brief, intensive conference and do not propose that this Statement be given creedal weight. Yet we rejoice in the deepening of our own convictions through our discussions together, and we pray that the Statement we have signed may be used to the glory of our God toward a new reformation of the Church in its faith, life, and mission.

We offer this Statement in a spirit, not of contention, but of humility and love, which we purpose by God's grace to maintain in any future dialogue arising out of what we have said. We gladly acknowledge that many who deny the inerrancy of Scripture do not display the consequences of this denial in the rest of their belief and behavior, and we are conscious that we who confess this doctrine often deny it in life by failing to bring our thoughts and deeds, our traditions and habits, into true subjection to the divine Word.

We invite response to this statement from any who see reason to amend its affirmations about Scripture by the light of Scripture itself, under whose infallible authority we stand as we speak. We claim no personal infallibility for the witness we bear, and for any help which enables us to strengthen this testimony to God's word we shall be grateful.

\* The Exposition is not printed here.

### A SHORT STATEMENT

1. God, who is Himself Truth and speaks truth only, has inspired Holy Scripture in order thereby to reveal Himself to lost mankind through Jesus Christ as Creator and Lord, Redeemer and Judge. Holy Scripture is God's witness to Himself.
2. Holy Scripture, being God's own word, written by men prepared and superintended by His Spirit, is of infallible divine authority in all matters upon which it touches: it is to be believed, as God's pledge, in all that it promises.
3. The Holy Spirit, Scripture's divine Author, both authenticates it to us by His inward witness and opens our minds to understand its meaning.
4. Being wholly and verbally God-given, Scripture is without error or fault in all its teaching, no less in what it states about God's acts in creation, about the events of world history, and about its own literary origins under God, than in its witness to God's saving grace in individual lives.
5. The authority of Scripture is inescapably impaired if this total divine inerrancy is in any way limited or disregarded, or made relative to a view of truth contrary to the Bible's own; and such lapses bring serious loss to both the individual and the Church.

### Articles of Affirmation and Denial

#### Article I

We affirm that the Holy Scriptures are to be received as the authoritative Word of God.

We deny that the Scriptures receive their authority from the Church, tradition, or any other human source.



#### **Article II**

We affirm that the Scriptures are the supreme written norm by which God binds the conscience, and that the authority of the Church is subordinate to that of Scripture.

We deny that Church creeds, councils, or declarations have authority greater than or equal to the authority of the Bible.

#### **Article III**

We affirm that the written Word in its entirety is revelation given by God.

We deny that the Bible is merely a witness to revelation, or only becomes revelation in encounter, or depends on the responses of men for its validity.

#### **Article IV**

We affirm that God who made mankind in His image has used language as a means of revelation.

We deny that human language is so limited by our creatureliness that it is rendered inadequate as a vehicle for divine revelation. We further deny that the corruption of human culture and language through sin has thwarted God's work of inspiration.

#### **Article V**

We affirm that God's revelation in the Holy Scriptures was progressive.

We deny that later revelation, which may fulfill earlier revelation, ever corrects or contradicts it. We further deny that any normative revelation has been given since the completion of the New Testament writings.

#### **Article VI**

We affirm that the whole of Scripture and all its parts, down to the very words of the original, were given by divine inspiration.

We deny that the inspiration of Scripture can rightly be affirmed of the whole without the parts, or of some parts but not the whole.

#### **Article VII**

We affirm that inspiration was the work in which God by His Spirit, through human writers, have us His Word. The origin of Scripture is divine. The mode of divine inspiration remains largely a mystery to us.

We deny that inspiration can be reduced to human insight, or to heightened states of consciousness of any kind.

#### **Article VIII**

We affirm that God in His Work of inspiration utilized the distinctive personalities and literary styles

of the writers whom He had chosen and prepared.

We deny that God, in causing these writers to use the very words that He chose, overrode their personalities.

#### **Article IX**

We affirm that inspiration, though not conferring omniscience, guaranteed true and trustworthy utterance on all matters of which the biblical authors were moved to speak and write.

We deny that the finitude or fallenness of these writers, by necessity or otherwise, introduced distortion or falsehood into God's Word.

#### **Article X**

We affirm that inspiration, strictly speaking, applies only to the autographic text of Scripture, which in the providence of God can be ascertained from available manuscripts with great accuracy. We further affirm that copies and translations of Scripture are the Word of God to the extent that they faithfully represent the original.

We deny that any essential element of the Christian faith is affected by the absence of the autographs. We further deny that this absence renders the assertion of Biblical inerrancy invalid or irrelevant.

#### **Article XI**

We affirm that Scripture, having been given by divine inspiration, is infallible, so that, far from misleading us, it is true and reliable in all the matters it addresses.

We deny that it is possible for the Bible to be at the same time infallible and errant in its assertions. Infallibility and inerrancy may be distinguished, but not separated.

#### **Article XII**

We affirm that Scripture in its entirety is inerrant, being free from all falsehood, fraud, or deceit.

We deny that Biblical infallibility and inerrancy are limited to spiritual, religious, or redemptive themes, exclusive of assertions in the fields of history and science. We further deny that scientific hypotheses about earth history may properly be used to overturn the teaching of Scripture on creation and the flood.

#### **Article XIII**

We affirm the propriety of using inerrancy as a



theological term with reference to the complete truthfulness of Scripture.

We deny that it is proper to evaluate Scripture according to standards of truth and error that are alien to its usage or purpose. We further deny that inerrancy is negated by Biblical phenomena such as a lack of modern technical precision, irregularities of grammar or spelling, observational descriptions of nature, the reporting of falsehoods, the use of hyperbole and round numbers, the topical arrangement of material, variant selections of material in parallel accounts, or the use of free citations.

#### **Article XIV**

We affirm the unity and internal consistency of Scripture.

We deny that alleged errors and discrepancies that have not yet been resolved vitiate the truth claims of the Bible.

#### **Article XV**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy is grounded in the teaching of the Bible about inspiration.

We deny that Jesus' teaching about Scripture may be dismissed by appeals to accommodation or to any natural limitation of His humanity.

#### **Article XVI**

We affirm that the doctrine of inerrancy has been integral to the Church's faith throughout its history.

We deny that inerrancy is a doctrine invented by Scholastic Protestantism, or is a reactionary position postulated in response to negative higher criticism.

#### **Article XVII**

We affirm that the Holy Spirit bears witness to the Scriptures, assuring believers of the truthfulness of God's written Word.

We deny that this witness of the Holy Spirit operates in isolation from or against Scripture.

#### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the text of Scripture is to be interpreted by grammatico-historical exegesis, taking account of its literary forms and devices, and that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

We deny the legitimacy of any treatment of the text or quest for sources lying behind it that leads to relativizing, dehistoricizing, or discounting its teaching, or rejecting its claims to authorship.

#### **Article XIX**

We affirm that a confession of the full authority, infallibility, and inerrancy of Scripture is vital to a sound understanding of the whole of the Christian faith. We further affirm that such confession should lead to increasing conformity to the image of Christ.

We deny that such confession is necessary for salvation. However, we further deny that inerrancy can be rejected without grave consequences, both to the individual and to the Church.

### **The Chicago Statement on Biblical Hermeneutics**

Summit I of the International Council on Biblical Inerrancy took place in Chicago on October 26-28, 1978 for the purpose of affirming afresh the doctrine of the inerrancy of Scripture, making clear the understanding of it and warning against its denial. In the years that have passed since Summit I, God has blessed that effort in ways surpassing most anticipations. A gratifying flow of helpful literature on the doctrine of inerrancy as well as a growing commitment to its value give cause to pour forth praise to our great God.

The work of Summit I had hardly been completed when it became evident that there was yet another major task to be tackled. While we recognize that belief in the inerrancy of Scripture is basic to maintaining its authority, the values of that commitment are only as real as one's understanding of the meaning of Scripture. Thus, the need for Summit II. For two years plans were laid and papers were written on themes relating to hermeneutical principles and practices. The culmination of this effort has been a meeting in Chicago on November 10-13, 1982 at which we, the undersigned, have participated.

In similar fashion to the Chicago Statement of 1978, we herewith present these affirmations and denials as an expression of the results of our labors to clarify hermeneutical issues and principles. We do not claim completeness or systematic treatment of the entire subject, but these affirmations and denials represent a consensus of the approximately one hundred participants and observers gathered at this conference. It has been a broadening experience to engage in dialogue, and it is our prayer that God will use the product of our diligent efforts to enable us and others to more correctly handle the word of truth (2 Tim. 2:15).



## Articles of Affirmation and Denial

### Article I

We affirm that the normative authority of Holy Scripture is the authority of God Himself, and is attested by Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Church.

We deny the legitimacy of separating the authority of Christ from the authority of Scripture, or of opposing the one to the other.

### Article II

We affirm that as Christ is God and Man in One Person, so Scripture is, indivisibly, God's Word in human language.

We deny that the humble, human form of Scripture entails errancy any more than the humanity of Christ, even in His humiliation, entails sin.

### Article III

We affirm that the Person and work of Jesus Christ are the central focus of the entire Bible.

We deny that any method of interpretation which rejects or obscures the Christ-centeredness of Scripture is correct.

### Article IV

We affirm that the Holy Spirit who inspired Scripture acts through it today to work faith in its message.

We deny that the Holy Spirit ever teaches to any one anything which is contrary to the teaching of Scripture.

### Article V

We affirm that the Holy Spirit enables believers to appropriate and apply Scripture to their lives.

We deny that the natural man is able to discern spiritually the biblical message apart from the Holy Spirit.

### Article VI

We affirm that the Bible expresses God's truth in propositional statements, and we declare that biblical truth is both objective and absolute. We further affirm that a statement is true if it represents matters as they actually are, but is an error if it misrepresents the facts.

We deny that, while Scripture is able to make us wise unto salvation, biblical truth should be defined in terms of this function. We further deny that error should be defined as that which willfully deceives.

### Article VII

We affirm that the meaning expressed in each biblical text is single, definite and fixed.

We deny that the recognition of this single meaning eliminates the variety of its application.

### Article VIII

We affirm that the Bible contains teachings and mandates which apply to all cultural and situational contexts and other mandates which the Bible itself shows apply only to particular situations.

We deny that the distinctions between the universal and particular mandates of Scripture can be determined by cultural and situational factors. We further deny that universal mandates may ever be treated as culturally or situationally relative.

### Article IX

We affirm that the term hermeneutics, which historically signified the rules of exegesis, may properly be extended to cover all that is involved in the process of perceiving what the biblical revelation means and how it bears on our lives.

We deny that the message of Scripture derives from, or is dictated by, the interpreter's understanding. Thus we deny that the "horizons" of the biblical writer and the interpreter any rightly "fuse" in such a way that what the text communicates to the interpreter is not ultimately controlled by the expressed meaning of the Scripture.

### Article X

We affirm that Scripture communicates God's truth to us verbally through a wide variety of literary forms.

We deny that any of the limits of human language render Scripture inadequate to convey God's message.

### Article XI

We affirm that translations of the text of Scripture can communicate knowledge of God across all temporal and cultural boundaries.

We deny that the meaning of biblical texts is so tied to the culture out of which they came that understanding of the same meaning in other cultures is impossible.



#### **Article XII**

We affirm that in the task of translating the Bible and teaching it in the context of each culture, only those functional equivalents which are faithful to the content of biblical teaching should be employed.

We deny the legitimacy of methods which either are insensitive to the demands of cross-cultural communication or distort biblical meaning in the process.

#### **Article XIII**

We affirm that awareness of the literary categories, formal and stylistic, of the various parts of Scripture is essential for proper exegesis, and hence we value genre criticism as one of the many disciplines of biblical study.

We deny that generic categories which negate historicity may rightly be imposed on biblical narratives which present themselves as factual.

#### **Article XIV**

We affirm that the biblical record of events, discourses and sayings, though presented in a variety of appropriate literary forms, corresponds to historical fact.

We deny that any event, discourse or saying reported in Scripture was invented by the biblical writers or by the traditions they incorporated.

#### **Article XV**

We affirm the necessity of interpreting the Bible according to its literal, or normal, sense. The literal sense is the grammatical-historical sense, that is, the meaning which the writer expressed. Interpretation according to the literal sense will take account of all figures of speech and literary forms found in the text.

We deny the legitimacy of any approach to Scripture that attributes to it meaning which the literal sense does not support.

#### **Article XVI**

We affirm that legitimate critical techniques should be used in determining the canonical text and its meaning.

We deny the legitimacy of allowing any method of biblical criticism to question the truth or integrity of the writer's expressed meaning, or of any other scriptural teaching.

#### **Article XVII**

We affirm the unity, harmony and consistency of Scripture and declare that it is its own best interpreter.

We deny that Scripture may be interpreted in such

a way as to suggest that one passage corrects or militates against another. We deny that later writers of Scripture misinterpreted earlier passages of Scripture when quoting from or referring to them.

#### **Article XVIII**

We affirm that the Bible's own interpretation of itself is always correct, never deviating from, but rather elucidating, the single meaning of the inspired text. The single meaning of a prophet's words includes, but is not restricted to, the understanding of those words by the prophet and necessarily involves the intention of God evidenced in the fulfillment of those words.

We deny that the writers of Scripture always understood the full implications of their own words.

#### **Article XIX**

We affirm that any preunderstandings which the interpreter brings to Scripture should be in harmony with scriptural teaching and subject to correction by it.

We deny that Scripture should be required to fit alien preunderstandings, inconsistent with itself, such as naturalism, evolutionism, scientism, secular humanism, and relativism.

#### **Article XX**

We affirm that since God is the author of all truth, all truths, biblical and extrabiblical, are consistent and cohere, and that the Bible speaks truth when it touches on matters pertaining to nature, history, or anything else. We further affirm that in some cases extra-biblical data have value for clarifying what Scripture teaches, and for prompting correction of faulty interpretations.

We deny that extrabiblical views ever disprove the teaching of Scripture or hold priority over it.

#### **Article XXI**

We affirm the harmony of special with general revelation and therefore of biblical teaching with the facts of nature.

We deny that any genuine scientific facts are inconsistent with the true meaning of any passage of Scripture.

#### **Article XXII**

We affirm that Genesis 1-11 is factual, as is the rest of the book. We deny that the teachings of Genesis 1-11 are mythical and that scientific hypotheses about earth history or the origin of humanity may be invoked to overthrow what Scripture teaches about creation.



### **Article XXIII**

We affirm the clarity of Scripture and specifically of its message about salvation from sin.

We deny that all passages of Scripture are equally clear or have equal bearing on the message of redemption.

### **Article XXIV**

We affirm that a person is not dependent for understanding of Scripture on the expertise of biblical scholars.

We deny that a person should ignore the fruits of the technical study of Scripture by biblical scholars.

### **Article XXV**

We affirm that the only type of preaching which sufficiently conveys the divine revelation and its proper application to life is that which faithfully expounds the text of Scripture as the Word of God.

We deny that the preacher has any message from God apart from the text of Scripture.



## DANVERS STATEMENT

### *Council on Biblical Manhood and Womanhood*

#### **Affirmations**

**Based on our understanding of Biblical teachings, we affirm the following:**

1. Both Adam and Eve were created in God's image, equal before God as persons and distinct in their manhood and womanhood.
2. Distinctions in masculine and feminine roles are ordained by God as part of the created order and should find an echo in every human heart.
3. Adam's headship in marriage was established by God before the Fall and was not a result of sin.
4. The Fall introduced distortions into the relationships between men and women.
  - In the home, the husband's loving, humble headship tends to be replaced by domination or passivity; the wife's intelligent, willing submission tends to be replaced by usurpation or servility.
  - **In the church, sin inclines men toward a worldly love of power or an abdication of spiritual responsibility, and inclines women to resist limitations on their roles or to neglect the use of their gifts in appropriate ministries.**
5. The Old Testament, as well as the New Testament, manifests the equally high value and dignity which God attached to the roles of both men and women. Both Old and New Testaments also affirm the principle of male headship in the family and in the covenant community.
6. Redemption in Christ aims at removing the distortions introduced by the curse.
  - In the family, husbands should forsake harsh or selfish leadership and grow in love and care for their wives; wives should forsake resistance to their husbands' leadership.
  - In the church, redemption in Christ gives men and women an equal share in the blessings of salvation; nevertheless, some governing and teaching roles within the church are restricted to men.
7. In all of life Christ is the supreme authority and guide for men and women, so that no earthly submission—domestic, religious or civil—ever implies a mandate to follow a human authority into sin.
8. In both men and women a heartfelt sense of call to ministry should never be used to set aside Biblical criteria for particular ministries. Rather, Biblical teaching should remain the authority for testing our subjective discernment of God's will.
9. With half the world's population outside the reach of indigenous evangelism; with countless other lost people in those societies that have heard the gospel; with the stresses and miseries of sickness, malnutrition, homelessness, illiteracy, ignorance, aging, addiction, crime, incarceration, neuroses, and loneliness, no man or woman who feels a passion from God to make His grace known in word and deed need ever live without a fulfilling ministry for the glory of Christ and the good of this fallen world.
10. We are convinced that a denial or neglect of these principles will lead to increasingly destructive consequences in our families, our churches and the culture at large.

*This statement of affirmations may be reproduced without charge and in its entirety for non commercial purposes without the prior permission of CBMW.*



## ONE FAITH, ONE TASK, ONE SACRED TRUST

### A Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches

*You therefore, my son, be strong in the grace  
that is in Christ Jesus. And the things that  
you have heard from me among many witnesses,  
commit these to faithful men who will be  
able to teach others also."*

*II Timothy 2:1-2*

For over 135 years, the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention have looked to their seminaries for the training and education of their ministers. These six schools were established and undergirded by Southern Baptists in order that our churches may be served by a more faithful ministry.

This is a critical moment in the history of the Southern Baptist Convention---and for our seminaries. The six seminaries serving this denomination bear a precious and perishable responsibility on behalf of our churches, for we are entrusted with those who will be their ministers, pastors, preachers, and servants.

Looking to the dawn of the twenty-first century, we hereby restate and reaffirm our commitment to the churches we serve, to the convictions those churches hold and honor, and to charge we have received on their behalf.

#### One Faith

The church of Jesus Christ is charged to contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.<sup>1</sup> Our seminaries, charged with the theological formation of ministers, must take this charge as central and essential to our mission. In an age of rampant theological compromise, our seminaries must send no uncertain sound.

Let the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention know that our seminaries are committed to theological integrity and biblical fidelity. Our pledge is to maintain the confessional

character of our seminaries by upholding those doctrines so clearly articulated in our confessions of faith; by teaching the authority, inspiration, inerrancy, and infallibility of the Bible; by maintaining the purity of the Gospel and affirming the identity of Jesus Christ, by whose blood we have been redeemed and in whose name alone salvation is to be found; and by proclaiming with boldness the precious and eternal truths of God's Word.

In this we stand together, and we stand with our churches. We understand that those who teach take on an awesome responsibility, and will receive from our Lord a stricter judgment.<sup>2</sup> We stand before this convention and our churches to declare that we stand together in one faith, serving our Lord Jesus Christ.

#### One Task

Our mission is to prepare ministers for service. We cannot call ministers, nor appoint them to service. Ministers, called by God and commissioned by our churches come to us in order that they may through our seminaries receive learning, training, and inspiration for service. Preachers, evangelists, missionaries, and those who minister throughout the life of the churches come to our seminaries with the hope that they will leave their programs of study better equipped, armed, and matured for the faithful exercise of their calling.

Our mission is to remain ever true to this task. We declare our unflinching resolve to provide the



very finest programs of theological education for ministry. We will match theological fidelity to practical ministry, passion to practice, vision to calling, and honor to service. This is our task.

### **One Sacred Trust**

Our schools are not generic institutions for religious studies. We are the six theological seminaries serving the Southern Baptist Convention. We belong to you—we belong to the churches of this Convention. We are proud to carry your charge, and we declare our fidelity to you as a sacred trust. In this trust we stand before the Southern Baptist Convention, and we stand together.

Through the trustees elected by this Convention, our churches must hold our seminaries accountable to the faith once for all delivered to the saints, to the essential task of training and educating ministers, and to the sacred trust which unites our seminaries and our churches.

As the presidents of your seminaries, we declare our unbending and fervent resolve to uphold all of these commitments. We will lead our institutions so that no harm shall come to your students and ministers; so that they will be rooted and grounded in the truth; so that they will be trained as faithful and effective preachers and teachers; so that they will bring honor to the church and not dishonor; and so that we shall be able to give a good answer and receive a good report when we shall face that stricter judgment which is to come.

This is our pledge, our resolve, our declaration.  
***One Faith, One Task, One Sacred Trust.***

Signed in the Presence of the Messengers to the 140<sup>th</sup> Session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Dallas, Texas, June 17, 1997.

**William O. Crews, *President***

Golden Gate Baptist Theological Seminary

**Mark T. Coppenger, *President***

Midwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Charles S. Kelley, Jr., *President***

New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

**L. Paige Patterson, *President***

Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr., *President***

Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Kenneth S. Hemphill, *President***

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary



## Notes



# INDEX





## INDEX

Abstract of Principles .....	5	Changes in Registration .....	37
Academic Regalia .....	27	Chaplains' Conference .....	19
Academic Calendar .....	20	Chicago Statement of Biblical Inerrancy ....	147
Academic Policies and Procedures .....	36	Children of Students .....	16
Academic Load .....	37	Choirs .....	17
Academic Regulations .....	36	Commencements .....	18
Academic Restriction, Probation & Suspension .....	39	Conferences .....	18
Accreditation .....	10	Convention Support .....	8
Esther Jillson Adams Seminars .....	18	Convocations .....	18
Theodore F. Adams Lectures .....	18	Cooperative Program .....	8
Adams Hall .....	11	Course Descriptions .....	77
Adding Courses .....	40	Archaeology .....	81
Administrative Council .....	121	Biblical Geography and Archaeology ....	81
Admission Policy .....	24	Christian Education .....	105
Admission Procedures .....	25	Christian Missions .....	91
Admission Process .....	25	Church History .....	89
Admission Requirements .....	see degrees	Doctor of Ministry .....	79
Advanced Standing .....	38	Doctor of Philosophy .....	80
Affiliation and Support .....	8	Ethics .....	99
Alumni Association .....	43	Evangelism .....	94
Annual Certification of Church Membership .....	36	General .....	78
Appendices .....	141	Greek .....	85
Appleby Hall .....	11	Hebrew .....	81
Application Deadlines .....	25	Individualized Studies .....	78
Athletic Field .....	14	Music .....	111
Attendance of Classes .....	37	New Testament .....	86
Auditing of Classes .....	41	Old Testament .....	83
Awards for Academic Distinction .....	133	Pastoral Care .....	102
Baptist Book Store .....	17	Pastoral Ministry .....	104
Baptist Faith & Message .....	142	Philosophy of Religion .....	98
Binkley Chapel .....	12	Preaching and Speech .....	100
Board of Trustees .....	118	Theology .....	95
Board of Visitors .....	118	Women's Studies .....	89
Bostwick Hall .....	15	Covenant Between Our Seminaries and Our Churches .....	154
Broyhill Hall .....	13	Danvers Statement .....	153
Bypassing Courses .....	38	Degree Programs .....	47
Cafeteria .....	14, 33	Doctor of Ministry .....	69
Cafeteria Cost .....	33	Doctor of Philosophy .....	72
Campus and Facilities .....	11	Master of Arts in Christian Education ....	60
Campus Visits .....	8	in Church Music .....	61
Carver-Barnes Lectures .....	18	in Counseling Ministry .....	63
Center for Great Commission Studies .....	44	in Intercultural Studies .....	64
Certificate in Women's Studies .....	45	Master of Divinity .....	48
		with Advanced Biblical Studies .....	50



with Christian Education .....	52	International Student Admissions .....	25, 38
with Church Music .....	54	International Student Handbook .....	19
with Church Planting .....	56	International Students .....	20
with Counseling Ministry .....	57	Introduction .....	8
with Women's Studies .....	51	Johnson Dormitory .....	15
Master of Theology .....	66	Kendrick-Poerschke Lectures .....	18
Denny Building .....	12	Ledford Student	
Diploma Fees .....	27	Center/Cannon Gymnasium .....	13, 16
Directory (Student) .....	19	Library .....	12
Disclaimer Statement .....	10	Location of Seminary .....	8
Doctrinal Guidelines .....	36	Lolley Hall .....	15
Dormitory Housing Policy .....	32	Mackie Hall .....	13
Dropping Courses .....	40	Magnolia Hill .....	14
Duplex Apartments .....	15	Manor House .....	14
Employment Office .....	19, 28	Ministry Opportunities .....	16
Evaluation & Grading .....	40	Missionary Day .....	18
Faculty .....	123	Music Opportunities .....	17
Appointed .....	127	Newslines .....	19
Adjunctive .....	129	North Carolina Baptist Day .....	18
College .....	128	Off-Campus Courses .....	42
Elected .....	124	Olive Press .....	19
Emeriti and Retired .....	130	On-Campus Requirement .....	41
Visiting .....	129	Organizations .....	17
Faculty Lectures .....	18	Outlook .....	19
Faculty Profile .....	123	Page Lectures .....	18
Faith and Mission .....	19, 43	Parking .....	19
Fees and Expenses .....	26	Physical Plant .....	13
Financial Assistance .....	28	Prerequisites .....	24
Flaherty at the Oaks .....	15	President's Home .....	14
Fletcher Professorship of Missions .....	42	Probation (academic) .....	39
Fletcher Village .....	15	Programs of Study .....	47
Geographic Distribution of Students .....	135	Progress Reports .....	40
Graders .....	132	Publications .....	19
Grading Symbols .....	40	Quality Points .....	39
Graduates, Fall 1997 .....	137	Reece House .....	14
Graduates, Spring 1998 .....	138	Refunds .....	27
Graduation .....	27, 42	Register .....	117
Guest House .....	14	Rents .....	27, 28
Health Center .....	14, 17	Ruby Reid Child Development Center ...	12, 17
Health Insurance .....	27	Scholarships .....	30
History of Seminary .....	8	Seminary Community Life .....	16
Hockaday House .....	14	Shaw House .....	15
Honors Program .....	41	Short-term Courses .....	42
Housing .....	15, 32	Simmons Dormitory .....	15
Housing Fees .....	27	Special Days & Lectures .....	18
Housing Regulations .....	32	Special Student Status and Credit Transfer ...	42
Inclement Weather .....	37	Spring Conference .....	19
Insurance .....	27	Spring Lectures .....	18



Statements of Purpose and Mission .....	4
Stealey Hall .....	11
Student Aid .....	29
Student Classification .....	38
Student Council .....	17
Student Directory .....	19
Student Field Ministries .....	44
Student Handbook .....	19
Student Records .....	37
Student Services .....	19
Student Spouses .....	16
Summer School .....	42
Townhouse Apartments .....	15
Transfer of Credits .....	39
Veterans Benefits .....	29
West Oak Apartments .....	15
Withdrawal from Courses .....	40
Withdrawal from Enrollment .....	41
Women's Appreciation Day .....	18
Worship on Campus .....	16

